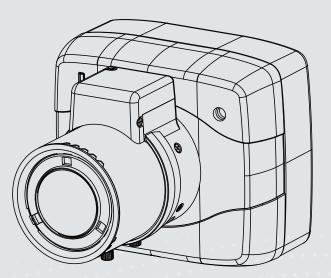


IP8173H Fixed Network Camera USER'S Manual

3MP • Compact Size • WDR Pro



Rev. 1.0

Table of Contents

Overview	4
Revision History	4
Read Before Use	5
Package Contents	5
Symbols and Statements in this Document	5
Physical Description	ô
Mounting the Lens to the Camera	7
Mounting the Camera to Stand	8
Network Deployment 1	1
Software Installation14	4
Ready to Use1	5
Accessing the Network Camera17	7
Using Web Browsers1	7
Using RTSP Players	C
Using 3GPP-compatible Mobile Devices2	1
Using VIVOTEK Recording Software	2
Main Page2	3
Go to2	7
Client Settings	3
Configuration	2
System > General settings	3
System > Homepage layout	5
System > Logs	8
System > Parameters	D
System > Maintenance	1
Media > Image	5
Media > Video	3
Media > Video	4
Media > Audio	9
Network > General settings	D
Network > Streaming protocols	9
Network > SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)	3
Security > User Account	
Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)	D
Security > Access List	7
PTZ > PTZ settings	2
PTZ96	ô
Event > Event settings	D
Applications > Motion detection	3
Applications > Digital Input	6
Applications > Tampering detection	6
Recording > Recording settings	7
Local storage > SD card management	2
Local storage > Content management 123	3

Appendix	126
URL Commands for the Network Camera	126
Technical Specifications	212
Technology License Notice	213
Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)	214

Overview

VIVOTEK's IP8173H network camera features a 3-Megapixel WDR CMOS sensor to cope with challenging lighting conditions. The WDR feature allows the camera to capture both the dark and bright parts of an image and combine the differences to generate a highly realistic image representative of the original scene, enabling it to provide video quality close to the capabilities of the human eye. The IP8173H can be widely applied in high contrast environments such as lobby entrances and more. The P-iris lens controls the iris with extreme precision; with its built-in stepper motor, it maintains the iris opening at an optimal level at all times, resulting in superior image clarity and depth of field as well as image quality.

The IP8173H features a mini-box camera design concept with a compact size to fit into different types of enclosures. With the capability to fit to a CS-mount lens, it provides flexible monitoring in monitoring all types of environments. With all of these features mentioned above, the camera is the best choice for retail, government, industrial, hotel security and city surveillance.

Revision History

■ Rev. 1.0: Initial release

Read Before Use

The use of surveillance devices may be prohibited by law in your country. The Network Camera is not only a high-performance web-ready camera but can also be part of a flexible surveillance system. It is the user's responsibility to ensure that the operation of such devices is legal before installing this unit for its intended use.

It is important to first verify that all contents received are complete according to the Package Contents listed below. Take note of the warnings in the Quick Installation Guide before the Network Camera is installed; then carefully read and follow the instructions in the Installation chapter to avoid damage due to faulty assembly and installation. This also ensures the product is used properly as intended.

The Network Camera is a network device and its use should be straightforward for those who have basic networking knowledge. It is designed for various applications including video sharing, general security/surveillance, etc. The Configuration chapter suggests ways to best utilize the Network Camera and ensure proper operations. For creative and professional developers, the URL Commands of the Network Camera section serves as a helpful reference to customizing existing homepages or integrating with the current web server.

Package Contents

- ∎ IP8173H
- Screws / Plastic Anchors
- CS-mount Lens
- Camera Stand
- Software CD
- Warranty Card
- Quick Installation Guide
- L-type Hex Key Wrench

Symbols and Statements in this Document



INFORMATION: provides important messages or advices that might help prevent inconvenient or problem situations.



NOTE: Notices provide guidance or advices that are related to the functional integrity of the machine.



Tips: Tips are useful information that helps enhance or facilitae an installation, function, or process.



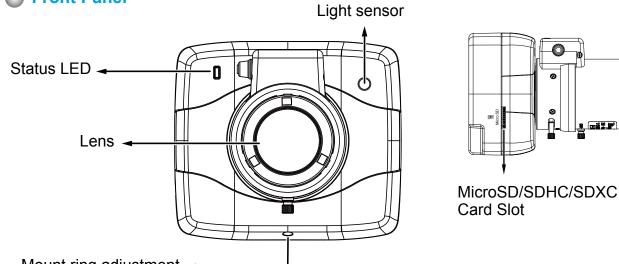
WARNING: or IMPORTANT: These statements indicate situations that can be dangerous or hazardous to the machine or you.



Electrical Hazard: This statement appears when high voltage electrical hazards might occur to an operator.

Physical Description

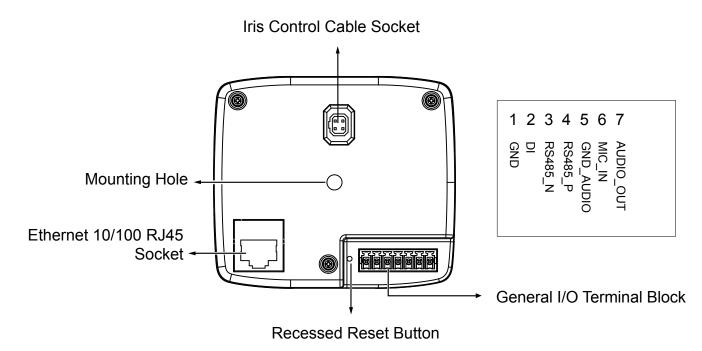
Front Panel

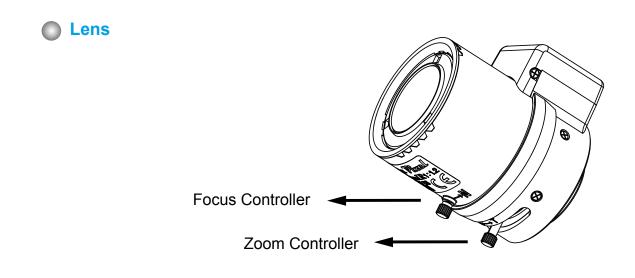


Mount ring adjustment -

	ltem	LED status	Description
LED	1	Steady Red	Powered and system booting, or network failed
Ü	2	Green LED blinks every 1 sec.	Connected to network
Def		Blink Red every 0.15 sec. + Blink Orange every 1 sec.	Upgrading firmware
Definitions		(Red on for 0.15 sec and off for 0.15 sec, and so on)+(Green on for 1 sec and off for 1sec, and so on. Orange blinks every 0.15 sec.	Restoring defaults

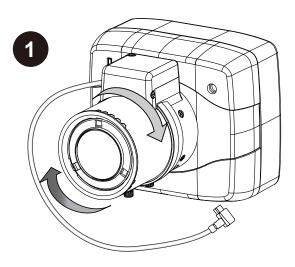
Rear Panel

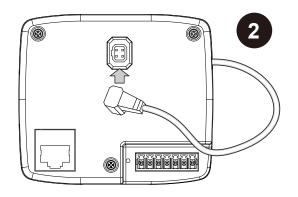




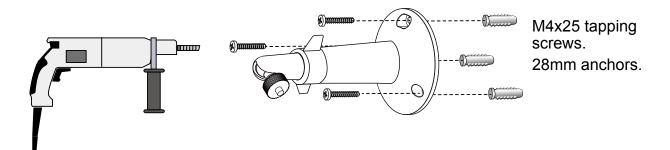
Mounting the Lens to the Camera

- 1. Mount the lens by turning it clockwise onto the camera mount until it stops.
- 2. Connect the iris control cable to the socket. **Connect the iris control cable before power-on. Otherwise, you will not be able to access the exposure-related settings.**



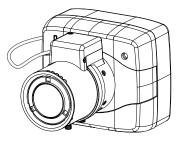


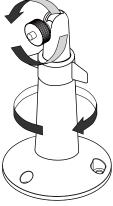
Mounting the Camera to Stand

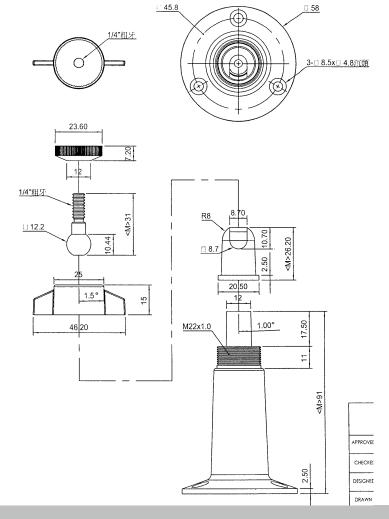


- 1. Use the holes on the camera stand to mark drill holes on the wall. Drill holes on your preferred location.
- 2. Hammer in the included plastic anchors.
- 3. Install the camera stand to wall or ceiling by driving screws through it.
- 4. Attach the camera to stand by turning the stand and the fastening rings.

Shown below is the mechanical drawing of the camera stand.





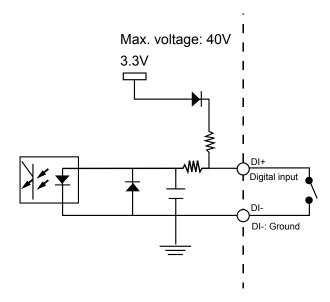


Record the MAC address before installing the camera.



Digital Input Diagram

Please refer to the following illustration for the connection method.

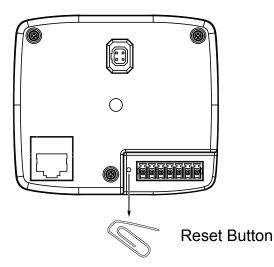


Connect a digital input device to the input pins of the camera. From the Applications > Digital Input page, you can let camera report the current signal status as High or Low, Open or Ground-

ed, to determine the signal's Normal status during operation.

Digital input					
Digital input					
Digital input					
Normal status:	(🖲 High 🔘 Low			
Current status:	н	ligh			
Cur	rent status:	rent status: H	rent status: High	rent status: High	rent status: High

Hardware Reset



The reset button is used to reset the system or restore the factory default settings. Sometimes resetting the system can return the camera to normal operation. If the system problems remain after reset, restore the factory settings and install again.

<u>Reset</u>: Press and release the reset button. Wait for the Network Camera to reboot.

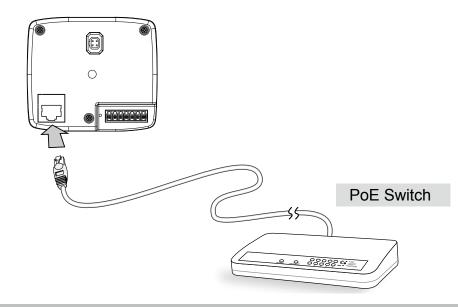
<u>Restore</u>: Press and hold the recessed reset button until the status LED rapidly blinks. Note that all settings will be restored to factory default. Upon successful restore, the status LED will blink green and red during normal operation.

Network Deployment

Power over Ethernet (PoE)

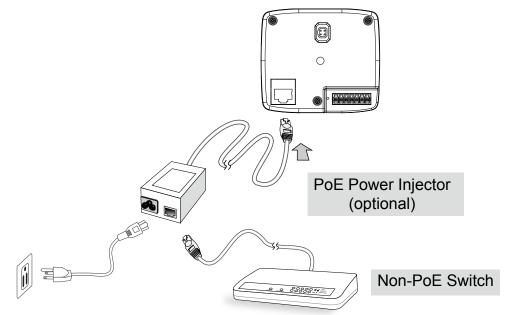
When using a PoE-enabled switch

The Network Camera is PoE-compliant, allowing transmission of power and data via a single Ethernet cable. Follow the below illustration to connect the Network Camera to a PoE-enabled switch via Ethernet cable.



When using a non-PoE switch

Use a PoE power injector (optional) to connect between the Network Camera and a non-PoE switch.



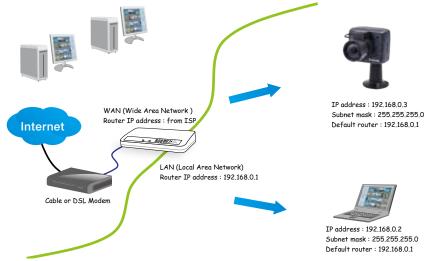


- 1. This product is intended to be used within a building. Unless a weatherproof or waterproof housing is provided, this product should not be installed at a location exposed to elements.
- 2. The ITE is to be connected only to PoE networks with UL certificated surge suppressor to the outside plan" or equivalent.

Internet connection via a router

Before setting up the Network Camera over the Internet, make sure you have a router and follow the steps below.

 Connect your Network Camera behind a router, the Internet environment is illustrated below. Regarding how to obtain your IP address, please refer to Software Installation on page 14 for details.



- 2. In this case, if the Local Area Network (LAN) IP address of your Network Camera is 192.168.0.3, please forward the following ports for the Network Camera on the router.
 - HTTP port: default is 80; secondary HTTP port is 8080
 - RTSP port: default is 554
 - RTP port for audio: default is 5558
 - RTCP port for audio: default is 5559
 - RTP port for video: default is 5556
 - RTCP port for video: default is 5557

If you have changed the port numbers on the Network page, please open the ports accordingly on your router. For information on how to forward ports on the router, please refer to your router's user's manual.

3. Find out the public IP address of your router provided by your ISP (Internet Service Provider). Use the public IP and the secondary HTTP port to access the Network Camera from the Internet. Please refer to Network Type on page 60 for details.

Device	IP Address: internal	IP Address: External Port (Mapped port on the
	port	router)
Public IP of router	122.146.57.120	
LAN IP of router	192.168.2.1	
Camera 1	192.168.2.10:80	122.146.57.120:8000
Camera 2	192.168.2.11:80	122.146.57.120:8001

For example, your router and IP settings may look like this:

Configure the router, virtual server or firewall, so that the router can forward any data coming into a preconfigured port number to a network camera on the private network, and allow data from the camera to be transmitted to the outside of the network over the same path.

From	Forward to
122.146.57.120:8000	192.168.2.10:80
122.146.57.120:8001	192.168.2.11:80

When properly configured, you can access a camera behind the router using the HTTP request as follows: http://122.146.57.120:8000

If you change the port numbers on the Network configuration page, please open the ports accordingly on your router. For example, you can open a management session with your router to configure access through the router to the camera within your local network. Please consult your network administrator for router configuration if you have troubles with the configuration.

For more information with network configuration options (such as that of streaming ports), please refer to Configuration > Network Settings. VIVOTEK also provides the automatic port forwarding feature as an NAT traversal function with the precondition that your router must support the UPnP port forwarding feature.

	Network > General settings			
System	Network type Port			
Media				
Network	LAN Get P address automatically			
General settings	Use fixed IP address			
Streaming protocols	V Enable UPnP presentation			
DONS	Provide Temp Port forwarding			
QoS	C PPPoE			
SNMP	Enable Pv6			
Security	The device is configuring now. Your prowaer will reconnect IPv6 information to http://192.168.4.140.80/			
PTZ	Manually If the connection fails, please manually enter the above P address in your browser.			
Event	Seve			

Internet connection with static IP

Choose this connection type if you are required to use a static IP for the Network Camera. Please refer to LAN setting on page 60 for details.

Internet connection via PPPoE (Point-to-Point over Ethernet)

Choose this connection type if you are connected to the Internet via a DSL Line. Please refer to PPPoE on page 61 for details.

Software Installation

Installation Wizard 2 (IW2), free-bundled software included on the product CD, helps you set up your Network Camera on the LAN.

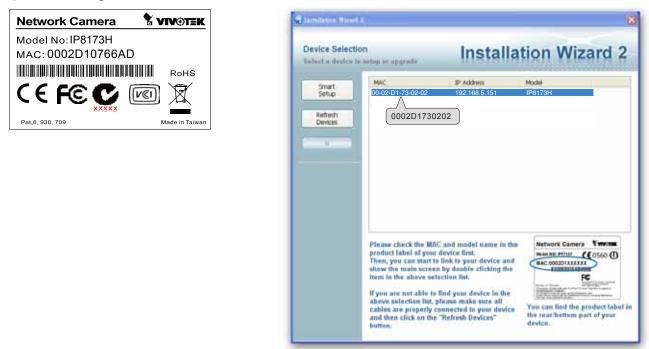
1. Install IW2 under the Software Utility directory from the software CD. Double-click the IW2 shortcut on your desktop to launch the program.



2. The program will conduct an analysis of your network environment. After your network environment is analyzed, please click **Next** to continue the program.

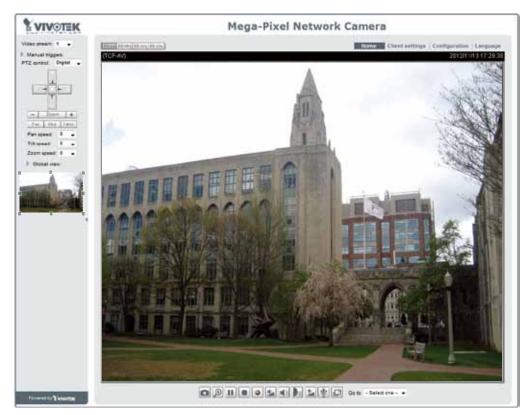
📲 Installation Winnel 2 - Referrit Environment Analysis 🛛 🔀	🖷 Inshillelina Wound 3 - Retwork Type 🛛 🛞
Installation Wizard 2	Installation Wizard 2
The wizard is analyzing your network environment. Please walt a moment.	Your network environment was analyzed as below. Private DHCP
Ent Carcol	Cable/DSL modem Router Ext

- 3. The program will search for all VIVOTEK network devices on the same LAN.
- 4. After a brief search, the installer window will prompt. Click on the MAC and model name that matches the one printed on the product label. You can then double-click on the address to open a management session with the Network Camera.

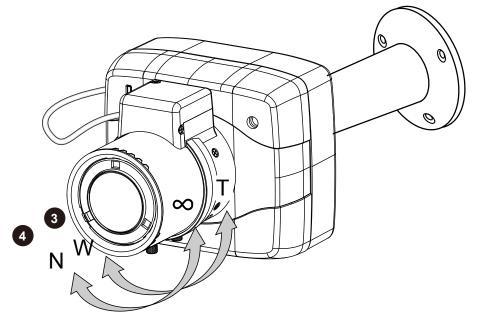


Ready to Use

- 1. A browser session with the Network Camera should prompt as shown below.
- 2. You should be able to see live video from your camera. You may also install the 32-channel recording software from the software CD in a deployment consisting of multiple cameras. For its installation details, please refer to its related documents.



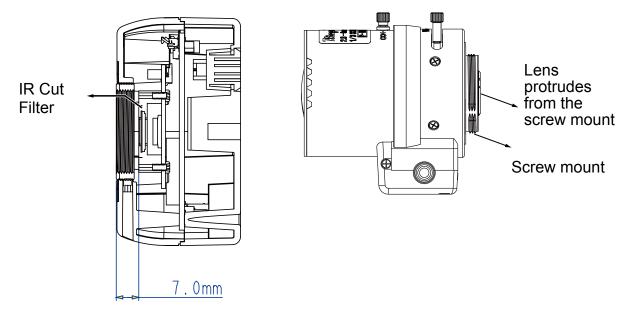
- 3. Unscrew the zoom controller to adjust the zoom factor. Upon completion, tighten the zoom controller.
- 4. Unscrew the focus controller to adjust the focus range. Upon completion, tighten the focus controller.



NOTE:

If you prefer other lens for your IP8173H, please notice the specifications below.

- 1. If you select a different lens, the distance between the flange of the lens and the IR cut filter on the camera should be smaller than 7.0mm. If the lens protrudes too much from the bottom of the lens module, it may hit the IR Cut Filter, or result in out of focus when adjusting the focus controller.
- 2. A vari-focal lens may protrude from the bottom of screw mount when tuning the focus puller.



3. Use the included hex wrench to make adjustments to CS-mount ring only when you experience compatibility issue with lens focal length.

Micro SD/SDHC/SDXC Card Capacity

This network camera is compliant with **Micro SD/SDHC/SDXC of 8, 16, 32GB, or 64GB** capacity SD cards.

Accessing the Network Camera

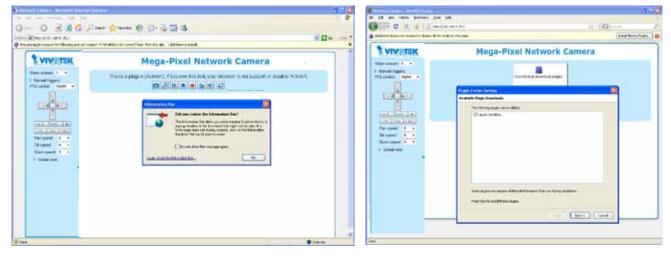
This chapter explains how to access the Network Camera through web browsers, RTSP players, 3GPP-compatible mobile devices, and VIVOTEK recording software.

Using Web Browsers

Use Installation Wizard 2 (IW2) to access the Network Cameras on LAN.

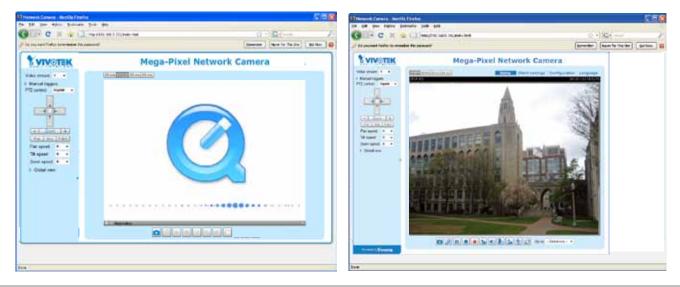
If your network environment is not a LAN, follow these steps to access the Network Camera:

- 1. Launch your web browser (e.g., Microsoft[®] Internet Explorer or Mozilla Firefox).
- 2. Enter the IP address of the Network Camera in the address field. Press Enter.
- 3. The live video will be displayed in your web browser.
- 4. If it is the first time installing the VIVOTEK network camera, an information bar will pop up as shown below. Follow the instructions to install the required plug-in on your computer.

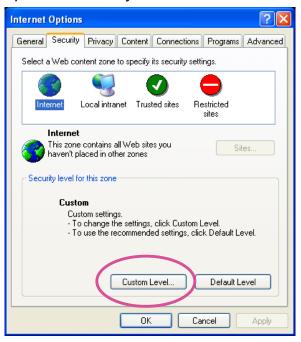


NOTE:

For Mozilla Firefox users, your browser will use Apple's Quick Time to stream the live video. If you don't have Quick Time on your computer, please download it first, then launch the web browser.



- By default, the Network Camera is not password-protected. To prevent unauthorized access, it is highly recommended to set a password for the Network Camera. For more information about how to enable password protection, please refer to Security on page 79.
- If you see a dialog box indicating that your security settings prohibit running ActiveX[®] Controls, please enable the ActiveX[®] Controls for your browser.
- 1. Choose Tools > Internet Options > Security > Custom Level.



2. Look for Download signed ActiveX[®] controls; select Enable or Prompt. Click **OK**.

Security Settings	?×
Settings:	
ActiveX controls and plug-ins Download signed ActiveX controls Disable Enable Enable Prompt	
Download unsigned ActiveX controls Disable Enable Prompt Initialize and script ActiveX controls not marked as s Disable Enable Prompt	afe ♥
Reset custom settings	
Reset to: Medium 🗸 Reset	
OK Can	cel

3. Refresh your web browser, then install the ActiveX[®] control. Follow the instructions to complete installation.

- Currently the Network Camera utilizes 32-bit ActiveX plugin. You CAN NOT open a management/view session with the camera using a 64-bit IE browser.
- If you encounter this problem, try execute the lexplore.exe program from C:\Windows\ SysWOW64. A 32-bit version of IE browser will be installed.
- On Windows 7, the 32-bit explorer browser can be accessed from here: C:\Program Files (x86)\Internet Explorer\iexplore.exe



 The onscreen Java control can malfunction under the following situations: A PC connects to different cameras that are using the same IP address (or the same camera running different firmware versions). Removing your browser cookies will solve this problem.

Using RTSP Players

To view the MPEG-4 streaming media using RTSP players, you can use one of the following players that support RTSP streaming.



Quick Time Player

<u>~</u>

- 1. Launch the RTSP player you prefer.
- 2. Choose File > Open URL. A URL dialog box will prompt.
- 3. The address format is: rtsp://<ip_address>:<rtsp_port>/<RTSP streaming access name for a specific video stream>

VIVOTEK's network cameras support simultaneous playback of 2 to 5 video streams. The streaming access names for these streams are:

Stream 1 – live.sdp,

Stream 2 - live2.sdp,

Stream 3 – live3.sdp,

Stream 4 - live4.sdp.

As most ISPs and players only allow RTSP streaming through port number 554, please set the RTSP port to 554. For more information, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 70. For example:

Open URL	×
Enter an Internet URL to open:	
rtsp://192.168.5.151:554 (live.sdp	~
	OK Cancel

4. The live video will be displayed in your player.

For more information on how to configure the RTSP access name, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 70 for details.



Using 3GPP-compatible Mobile Devices

To view the streaming media through 3GPP-compatible mobile devices, make sure the Network Camera can be accessed over the Internet. For more information on how to set up the Network Camera over the Internet, please refer to Setup the Network Camera over the Internet on page 12.

To utilize this feature, please check the following settings on your Network Camera:

- 1. Because most players on 3GPP mobile phones do not support RTSP authentication, make sure the authentication mode of RTSP streaming is set to disable. For more information, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 70.
- 2. As the the bandwidth on 3G networks is limited, you will not be able to use a large video size. Please set the video and audio streaming parameters as listed below. For more information, please refer to Stream settings on page 53.

Video Mode	MPEG-4
Frame size	176 x 144
Maximum frame rate	5 fps
Intra frame period	1S
Video quality (Constant bit rate)	40kbps
Audio type (GSM-AMR)	12.2kbps

- 3. As most ISPs and players only allow RTSP streaming through port number 554, please set the RTSP port to 554. For more information, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 70.
- 4. Launch the player on the 3GPP-compatible mobile devices (e.g., VLC Player).
- 5. Type the following URL commands into the player. The address format is rtsp://<public ip address of your camera>:<rtsp port>/<RTSP streaming access name for stream # with small frame size and frame rate>. For example:

Open URL		×
Enter an Internet URL to open:		
rtsp://192.168.4.147:554/live2/sdp		•
	OK	Cancel

You can configure Stream #2 into the suggested stream settings as listed above for live viewing on a mobile device.

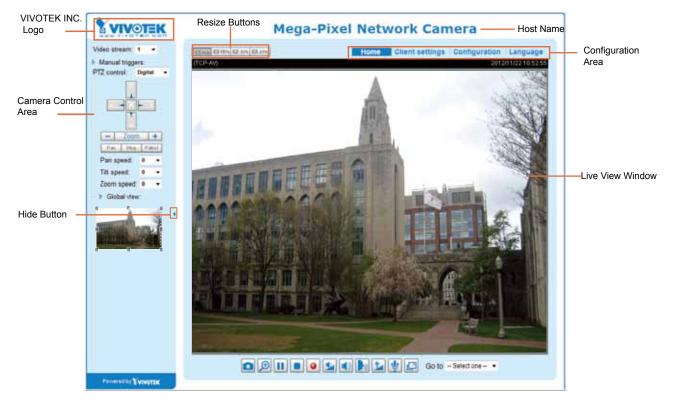
Using VIVOTEK Recording Software

The product software CD also contains an ST7501 recording software, allowing simultaneous monitoring and video recording for multiple Network Cameras. Please install the recording software; then launch the program to add the Network Camera to the Channel list. For detailed information about how to use the recording software, please refer to the user's manual of the software or download it from http://www.vivotek.com.



Main Page

This chapter explains the layout of the main page. It is composed of the following sections: VIVOTEK INC. Logo, Host Name, Camera Control Area, Configuration Area, Menu, and Live Video Window.



VIVOTEK INC. Logo

Click this logo to visit the VIVOTEK website.

Host Name

The host name can be customized to fit your needs. For more information, please refer to System on page 33.

Camera Control Area

<u>Video Stream</u>: This Network Camera supports multiple streams (stream $1 \sim 2$) simultaneously. You can select either one for live viewing. For more information about multiple streams, please refer to page 81 for detailed information.

<u>Manual Trigger</u>: Click to enable/disable an event trigger manually. Please configure an event setting on Application page before enable this function. A total of 3 event settings can be configured. For more information about event setting, please refer to page 95. If you want to hide this item on the homepage, please go to **Configuration> System > Homepage Layout > General settings > Customized button** to deselect "show manual trigger button".

<u>PTZ Control</u>: If your camera is mounter on a PTZ scanner, you may select the "Mechanical" option. If not, you can select the Digital PTZ control option. If you set up a smaller filed of view from within a large video frame, you can use the digital PTZ to move to other view areas in the video frame.

Configuration Area

<u>Client Settings</u>: Click this button to access the client setting page. For more information, please refer to Client Settings on page 28.

Configuration: Click this button to access the configuration page of the Network Camera. It is suggested that a password be applied to the Network Camera so that only the administrator can configure the Network Camera. For more information, please refer to Configuration on page 32.

Language: Click this button to choose a language for the user interface. Language options are available in: English, Deutsch, Español, Français, Italiano, 日本語, Português, 簡体中文, and 繁體中文. Please note that you can also change a language on the Configuration page; please refer to page 32.

Hide Button

You can click the hide button to hide the control panel or display the control panel.

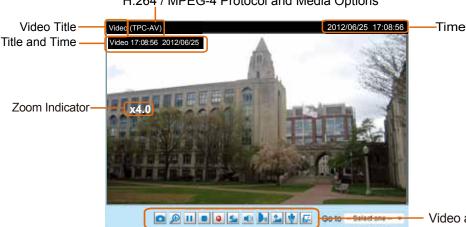
Resize Buttons

E Auto E 100% E 50% E 25%

Click the Auto button, the video cell will resize automatically to fit the monitor. Click 100% is to display the original homepage size. Click 50% is to resize the homepage to 50% of its original size. Click 25% is to resize the homepage to 25% of its original size.

Live Video Window

■ The following window is displayed when the video mode is set to H.264 / MPEG-4:



H.264 / MPEG-4 Protocol and Media Options

Video and Audio Control Buttons

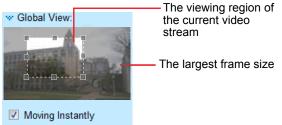
Video Title: The video title can be configured. For more information, please refer to Video Settings on page 53.

H.264 / MPEG-4 Protocol and Media Options: The transmission protocol and media options for H.264 / MPEG-4 video streaming. For further configuration, please refer to Client Settings on page 28.

Time: Display the current time. For further configuration, please refer to Media > Image > Genral settings on page 45.

Title and Time: The video title and time can be stamped on the streaming video. For further configuration, please refer to Media > Image > General settings on page 45.

<u>Global View</u>: Click on this item to display the Global View window. The Global View window contains a full view image (the largest frame size of the captured video) and a floating frame (the viewing region of the current video stream). The floating frame allows users to control the e-PTZ function (Electronic Pan/ Tilt/Zoom). For more information about e-PTZ operation, please refer to E-PTZ Operation on page 92. For more information about how to set up the viewing region of the current video stream, please refer to page 92.



<u>PTZ Panel</u>: This Network Camera supports both "digital" (e-PTZ) pan/tilt/zoom control. Please refer to PTZ settiings on page 92 for detailed information.

<u>Video and Audio Control Buttons</u>: Depending on the Network Camera model and Network Camera configuration, some buttons may not be available.

Snapshot: Click this button to capture and save still images. The captured images will be displayed in a pop-up window. Right-click the image and choose **Save Picture As** to save it in JPEG (*.jpg) or BMP (*.bmp) format.

Digital Zoom: Click and uncheck "Disable digital zoom" to enable the zoom operation. The navigation screen indicates the part of the image being magnified. To control the zoom level, drag the slider bar. To move to a different area you want to magnify, drag the navigation screen.

Disable digital ptz	
Zoom Factor:	100%
100%	400%

Pause: Pause the transmission of the streaming media. The button becomes the Resume button after clicking the Pause button.

Stop: Stop the transmission of the streaming media. Click the Resume button to continue transmission.

Start MP4 Recording: Click this button to record video clips in MP4 file format to your computer. Press the Stop MP4 Recording button to end recording. When you exit the web browser, video recording stops accordingly. To specify the storage destination and file name, please refer to MP4 Saving Options on page 29 for details.

Volume: When the Mute function is not activated, move the slider bar to adjust the volume on the local computer.

Mute: Turn off the volume on the local computer. The button becomes the Mutio On button after clicking the Mute button.

Talk: Click this button to talk to people around the Network Camera. Audio will project from the external speaker connected to the Network Camera. Click this button again to end talking transmission.

Mic Volume: When the W Mute function is not activated, move the slider bar to adjust the microphone volume on the local computer.

Mute: Turn off the Mic volume on the local computer. The button becomes the Mic On button after clicking the Mute button.

Full Screen: Click this button to switch to full screen mode. Press the "Esc" key to switch back to normal mode.

■ The following window is displayed when the video mode is set to MJPEG:



<u>Video Title</u>: The video title can be configured. For more information, please refer to Media > Image on page 45.

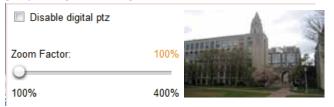
<u>Time</u>: Display the current time. For more information, please refer to Media > Image on page 45.

<u>Title and Time</u>: Video title and time can be stamped on the streaming video. For more information, please refer to Media > Image on page 45.

<u>Video and Audio Control Buttons</u>: Depending on the Network Camera model and Network Camera configuration, some buttons may not be available.

Snapshot: Click this button to capture and save still images. The captured images will be displayed in a pop-up window. Right-click the image and choose **Save Picture As** to save it in JPEG (*.jpg) or BMP (*.bmp) format.

Digital Zoom: Click and uncheck "Disable digital zoom" to enable the zoom operation. The navigation screen indicates the part of the image being magnified. To control the zoom level, drag the slider bar. To move to a different area you want to magnify, drag the navigation screen.



Start MP4 Recording: Click this button to record video clips in MP4 file format to your computer. Press the Stop MP4 Recording button to end recording. When you exit the web browser, video recording stops accordingly. To specify the storage destination and file name, please refer to MP4 Saving Options on page 29 for details.

Full Screen: Click this button to switch to full screen mode. Press the "Esc" key to switch back to normal mode.

Go to

If you configured and chose to display a smaller region of interest from out of a maximum image frame, you can configure different areas within the frame as preset points, and use this menu to move

Client Settings

This chapter explains how to select the stream transmission mode and saving options on the local computer. When completed with the settings on this page, click **Save** on the page bottom to enable the settings.

H.264 / MPEG-4 Media Options

H.264/MPEG-4 Media Options
● Video and Audio
O Video Only
O Audio Only

Select to stream video or audio data or both. This is enabled only when the video mode is set to H.264 or MPEG-4.

H.264 / MPEG-4 Protocol Options

 - H.264/MPEG-4 Protocol Options
O UDP Unicast
O UDP Multicast
○ HTTP

Depending on your network environment, there are four transmission modes of H.264 or MPEG-4 streaming:

<u>UDP unicast</u>: This protocol allows for more real-time audio and video streams. However, network packets may be lost due to network burst traffic and images may be broken. Activate UDP connection when occasions require time-sensitive responses and the video quality is less important. Note that each unicast client connecting to the server takes up additional bandwidth and the Network Camera allows up to ten simultaneous accesses.

<u>UDP multicast</u>: This protocol allows multicast-enabled routers to forward network packets to all clients requesting streaming media. This helps to reduce the network transmission load of the Network Camera while serving multiple clients at the same time. Note that to utilize this feature, the Network Camera must be configured to enable multicast streaming at the same time. For more information, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 70.

<u>TCP</u>: This protocol guarantees the complete delivery of streaming data and thus provides better video quality. The downside of this protocol is that its real-time effect is not as good as that of the UDP protocol.

<u>HTTP</u>: This protocol allows the same quality as TCP protocol without needing to open specific ports for streaming under some network environments. Users inside a firewall can utilize this protocol to allow streaming data through.

MP4 Saving Options

 MP4 saving opt 	ions	
Folder:	D:\Record	Browse
File name prefix:	CLIP	
Add date and	time suffix to file name	

Users can record live video as they are watching it by clicking Start MP4 Recording on the main page. Here you can specify the storage destination and file name.

Folder: Specify a storage destination for the recorded video files.

File name prefix: Enter the text that will be appended to the front of the video file name.

Add date and time suffix to the file name: Select this option to append the date and time to the end of the file name.



Two way audio

The half and Full-duplex modes determine the operation mode between the camera and the operator. In Full-duplex mode, the client PC must have an audio codec capable of full-duplex functionality.

– Two way audio -			
Half-duplex			
O Full-duplex			

Local Streaming Buffer Time

Γ	Local	streaming buffer time
	0	Millisecond

Save

Due to the unsteady bandwidth flow, the live streaming may lag and not be very smoothly. If you enable this option, the live streaming will be stored on the cache memory of the PC having a web session with the camera for a few seconds before being played on the live viewing window. This helps you see the streaming more smoothly. If you enter 3000 Millisecond, the streaming will delay for 3 seconds.

Joystick settings

Enable Joystick

Connect a joystick to a USB port on your management computer. Supported by the plug-in (Microsoft's DirectX), once the plug-in for the web console is loaded, it will automatically detect if there is any joystick on the computer. The joystick should work properly without installing any other driver or software.

Then you can begin to configure the joystick settings of connected devices. Please follow the instructions below to enable joystick settings.

- 1. Select a detected joystick, if there are multiple, from the Selected joystick menu. If your joystick is not detected, if may be defective.
- Click Calibrate or Configure buttons to configure the joystick-related settings.

 Joystick settings	٦
Selected joystick: Macally AirStick	
Calibrate Configure buttons	
 Save	



NOTE:

- If you want to assign Preset actions to your joystick, the preset locations should be configured in advance in the Configuration > PTZ page.
- If your joystick is not working properly, it may need to be calibrated. Click the Calibrate button to open the Game Controllers window located in Microsoft Windows control panel and follow the instructions for trouble shooting.
- The joystick will appear in the Game Controllers list in the Windows Control panel. If you want to check out for your devices, go to the following page: Start -> Control Panel -> Game Controllers.

Game Controllers
These settings help you configure the game controllers installed on your computer.
Installed game controllers
Controller Status
CH PRODUCTS IP DESKTOP CONTROLLER OK
Add Remove Properties
Advanced Troubleshoot
ОК

Buttons Configuration

Click the **Configure Buttons** button, a window will prompt as shown below. Please follow the steps below to configure your joystick buttons:

1. Select a button number from the Button # pull-down menu.

🏉 http:/	/192.1	68.4.104/setup/con	figure_t		x
🥖 http:	//192.1	.68.4.104/setup/cor	nfigure_	buttons.html	
>Joys	tick	settings			^
Actions	Patrol	-	·		
Button:	4 ▼ 1			Assign Delete	
Button	2 3	Assigned actions			
1	4 5	Toggle play/pause			
2	6	Snapshot			
3	7 8	Zoom in			
4	9 10	Patrol			
5	11 12				
6	12				
7					
8]				
9					
10					
11	1				
12	1				
				•	~
😜 網際	網路 受	保護模式: 關閉	@ •	a 95% •	



If you are not sure of the locations of each button, use the **Properties** window in the **Game Controllers** utility.

2	a Planate Acadela a receiling
	Settep Tes
11.8) These setting help purced gas the gase controlles in called at part compose Initiality per controller.	Ted the gener packels. If the second is is softward any graph, if large earth se rationed. To calculate L go is the Selforg page. Ann
Controller Brahar Macale AuDuit OK	KANSYVAN IN
Adl. Ferrore Procetes	0000000
Advased. Tuidedest.	\bigcirc
CK.	
	OK Cevel

- 2. Select a corresponding action, such as Patrol or Preset#.
- 3. Click the **Assign** button to assign an action to the button. You can delete an association by selecting a button number, and then click the **Delete** button.

Repeat the process until you are done with the configuration of all preferred actions.

The buttons you define should appear on the button list accordingly.

4. Please remember to click the **Save** button on the Client settings page to preserve your settings.

🏉 http://	(192.168.4.104/setup)	/conf	igure_b		x
🦲 http:/	//192.168.4.104/setup	/con	figure_bu	ttons.html	
	tick cottings				
~J0y5	tick settings				
Actions:	Patrol	-]		
	Start/stop recording		param	Assign	
Button:	Pan	_	param		
	Patrol			Delete	
	Stop				
Button	Zoom in				
	Zoom out				
1	Digital output on/off 1				
2	Digital output on/off 2				
<u> </u>	Digital output on/off 3				
3	Digital output on/off 4				
_	Preset 1				
4	Preset 2				
_	Preset 3				
5	Preset 4				
6	Preset 5				
	Preset 6				
7	Preset 7	=			
	Preset 8				
8	Preset 9				
9	Preset 10				
3	Preset 11				
10	Preset 12				
	Preset 13				
11	Preset 14				
40	Preset 15				
12	Preset 16				
	Preset 17				$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$
•	Preset 18				
	Preset 19				
😜 網際維	Preset 20	-	Va - 6	95% ·	•

Configuration

Click **Configuration** on the main page to enter the camera setting pages. Note that only Administrators can access the configuration page.

VIVOTEK offers an easy-to-use user interface that helps you set up your network camera with minimal effort. To simplify the setting procedure, two types of user interfaces are available: Advanced Mode for professional users and Basic Mode for entry-level users. Some advanced functions (PTZ/ Event/ Recording/ Local storage) are not displayed in Basic Mode.

If you want to set up advanced functions, please click **[Advanced Mode]** on the bottom of the configuration list to quickly switch to Advanced Mode.

In order to simplify the user interface, the detailed information will be hidden unless you click to unfold a functional item. When you click on the first sub-item, the detailed information for the first sub-item will be displayed; when you click on the second sub-item, the detailed information for the second sub-item will be displayed and that of the first sub-item will be hidden.

The following is the interface of the Basic Mode and the Advanced Mode:

		Home	Client settings	Configuration	Language
	System > General settings	s			
System	r System ────			Navigation Are	a
General settings	Host name:	М	ega-Pixel Network Can	nera	
Maintenance	Turn off the LED indicator				
Media	Configuratio	on List			
Network	System time				
Security	 Keep current date and time Synchronize with computer time 				
Applications	🔘 Manual				
[Advanced mode]	O Automatic Click to switch to Advanced	Mode			
		incuc			Save
/ersion: 0100d	- Firmware Version				

Basic Mode

Advanced Mode

VIVOTEK	Home Client settings Co	onfiguration Language		
	System > General settings			
System	System Navigation Area			
General settings	Host name: Wireless Mega-Pixel Network Camera			
Homepage layout	Turn off the LED indicator			
Parameters	System time Time 2006: GMT+08:00 Beijing, Chongging, Hong Kong, Kusta Lumpur, Singapore, Taipel -			
Maintenance				
Media	Note: You can upload your daylight saving time rules on Maintenance page or use the camera detault value.			
Network	W Keep current date and time			
Wireless	 Synchronize with computer time Manual Automatic 			
Security				
РТZ				
Event	Confirmation List	Save		
Applications	Configuration List			
Recording				
Local storage				
[Basic mode]	Click to switch to Basic Mode			
Version, 0100d	Firmware Ver-			

Each function on the configuration list will be explained in the following sections. Those functions that are displayed only in Advanced Mode are marked with Advanced Mode. If you want to set up advanced functions, please click [Advanced Mode] on the bottom of the configuration list to quickly switch over.

The Navigation Area provides access to the **Home** page (the monitoring page for live viewing), **Client settings**, **Configuration** page, and multi-language selection.

System > General settings

This section explains how to configure the basic settings for the Network Camera, such as the host name and system time. It is composed of the following two columns: System, and System Time. When finished with the settings on this page, click **Save** at the bottom of the page to enable the settings.

System	System				
	Host name:	Wireless Mega-Pixel Network Camera			
	Turn off the LED indicator				

<u>Host name</u>: Enter a desired name for the Network Camera. The text will be displayed at the top of the main page, and also on the view cell of ST7501 and VAST management software.

<u>Turn off the LED indicators</u>: If you do not want others to notice the network camera is in operation, you can select this option to turn off the LED indicators.

System time

System time				
Time zone: GMT+08:00 Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Kuala Lumpur, Singapore, Taipei 💌				
Note: You can upload your daylight saving time rules on <u>Maintenance</u> page or use the camera default value.				
Keep current date and time				
Synchronize with computer time				
le Manual				
Automatic				
	Save			

<u>Keep current date and time</u>: Select this option to preserve the current date and time of the Network Camera. The Network Camera's internal real-time clock maintains the date and time even when the power of the system is turned off.

<u>Synchronize with computer time</u>: Select this option to synchronize the date and time of the Network Camera with the local computer. The read-only date and time of the PC is displayed as updated.

<u>Manual</u>: The administrator can enter the date and time manually. Note that the date and time format are [yyyy/mm/dd] and [hh:mm:ss].

<u>Automatic</u>: The Network Time Protocol is a protocol which synchronizes computer clocks by periodically querying an NTP Server.

<u>NTP server</u>: Assign the IP address or domain name of the time-server. Leaving the text box blank connects the Network Camera to the default time servers.

<u>Update interval</u>: Select to update the time using the NTP server on an hourly, daily, weekly, or monthly basis.

<u>Time zone</u> Advanced Mode: Select the appropriate time zone from the list. If you want to upload Daylight Savings Time rules, please refer to **System > Maintenance > Import/ Export files** on page 42 for details.

System > Homepage layout Advanced Mode

This section explains how to set up your own customized homepage layout.

General settings

This column shows the settings of your hompage layout. You can manually select the background and font colors in Theme Options (the second tab on this page). The settings will be displayed automatically in this Preview field. The following shows the homepage using the default settings:



Hide Powered by VIVOTEK

■ Hide Powered by VIVOTEK: If you check this item, it will be removed from the homepage.

Logo graph

Here you can change the logo at the top of your homepage.

— Logo graph ————				
A customized logo (Gif, JPG or PNG) can be uploaded for main page. It will be resized to 160x50 pixels to replace the previous logo.				
O Default		Browse Upload		

Follow the steps below to upload a new logo:

- 1. Click **Custom** and the Browse field will appear.
- 2. Select a logo from your files.
- 3. Click **Upload** to replace the existing logo with a new one.
- 4. Enter a website link if necessary.
- 5. Click **Save** to enable the settings.

Customized button

If you want to hide manual trigger buttons on the homepage, please uncheck this item. This item is checked by default.

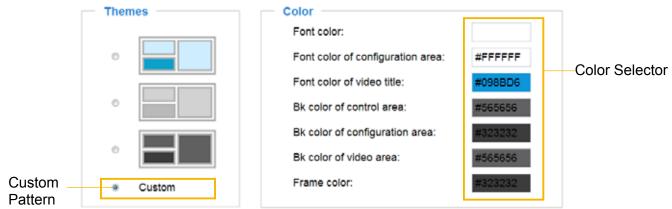
Customized button
Show manual trigger button

Theme Options

Here you can change the color of your homepage layout. There are three types of preset patterns for you to choose from. The new layout will simultaneously appear in the **Preview** filed. Click **Save** to enable the settings.



- Follow the steps below to set up the customed homepage:
- 1. Click **Custom** on the left column.
- 2. Click the field where you want to change the color on the right column.



3. The palette window will pop up as shown below.

Hex:	#000000		02		Hex:	#23538A
Red:	0				Red:	35
Green:	0			Y	Green:	83
Blue:	0				Blue:	138
Hue:	0				Hue:	212
Saturation:	0				Saturation:	74.6
Value:	0				Value:	54.1
Se Se	elect				4 Se	lect

- 4. Drag the slider bar and click on a spot on the left square to select a desired color.
- 5. The selected color will be displayed in the corresponding fields and in the **Preview** column.
- 6. Click Save to enable the settings.

System > Logs Advanced Mode

This section explains how to configure the Network Camera to send the system log to a remote server as backup.

Log server settings

IP address:	nable remote log		
	IP address:		
port: 514	10	514	

Follow the steps below to set up the remote log:

- 1. Select Enable remote log.
- 2. In the IP address text box, enter the IP address of the remote server.
- 2. In the port text box, enter the port number of the remote server.
- 3. When completed, click **Save** to enable the setting.

You can configure the Network Camera to send the system log file to a remote server as a log backup. Before utilizing this feature, it is suggested that the user install a log-recording tool to receive system log messages from the Network Camera. An example is Kiwi Syslog Daemon. Visit http://www.kiwisyslog. com/kiwi-syslog-daemon-overview/.

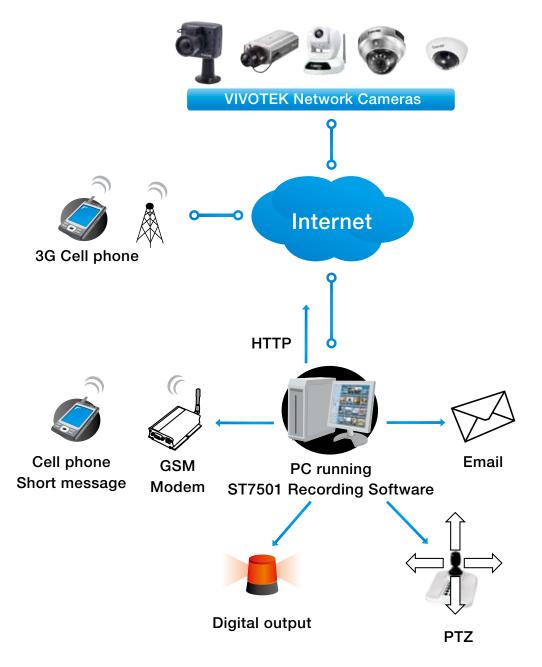
Ble Yere H		isplay 00 (De	lault) 🔻					
Date 01-12-2008 01-12-2008 01-12-2008	Time 15:21:32 15:21:31 15:20:47	Priority User.Info User.Info Syslog.Info	Hostname 192.168.5.121 192.168.5.121 192.168.5.121	[RTSP SE	RVER): Stop one sessio RVER): Start one sessio 4.1: restart.			
				100%	3 MPH	15:34	01-12-2008	

System log

System log Access log		
Jan 5 11:36:07 syslogd 1.5.0: restart.	n	i.
Jan 5 11:36:08 [swatchdog]: Ready to watch httpd.		l
Jan 5 11:36:09 [EVENT MGR]: Starting eventmgr with support for EcTun		l
Jan 5 11:36:11 [DRM Service]: Starting DRM service.		l
Jan 5 11:36:20 [UPnPIGDCP]: Search IGD failed		l
Jan 5 11:36:23 automount[718]: >> mount: mounting /dev/mmcblk0p1 on /mnt/auto/CF failed: No such		l
device or address	1	l
Jan 5 11:36:23 automount[718]: mount(generic): failed to mount /dev/mmcblk0p1 (type vfat)		l
on /mnt/auto/CF		l
Jan 5 11:36:23 [IR Cut Control]: Day mode		l
Jan 5 11:36:23 automount[728]: >> mount: mounting /dev/mmcblk0p1 on /mnt/auto/CF failed: No such		l
device or address	U	l
Jan 5 11:36:23 automount[728]: mount(generic): failed to mount /dev/mmcbik0p1 (type vfat)		
on /mnt/auto/CF		
Jan 5 11:36:23 [IR Cut Control]: Day mode		
Jan 5 11:36:23 [SYS]: Serial number = 0002D10ED4C9		
Jan 5 11:36:23 [SYS]: System starts at Wed Jan 5 11:36:23 UTC 2011		

This column displays the system log in a chronological order. The system log is stored in the Network Camera's buffer area and will be overwritten when reaching a certain limit.

You can install the included ST7501 recording software, which provides an Event Management function group for delivering event messages via emails, GSM short messages, onscreen event panel, or to trigger an alarm, etc. For more information, refer to the ST7501 User Manual.



Access log

System logAccess logJan 5 11:36:28 [RTSP SERVER]: Start one session, IP=172.16.2.52Jan 5 11:49:15 [RTSP SERVER]: Start one session, IP=192.168.4.105Jan 5 13:11:20 [RTSP SERVER]: Start one session, IP=192.168.4.105

Access log displays the access time and IP address of all viewers (including operators and administrators) in a chronological order. The access log is stored in the Network Camera's buffer area and will be overwritten when reaching a certain limit.

System > Parameters Advanced Mode

The View Parameters page lists the entire system's parameters. If you need technical assistance, please provide the information listed on this page.

```
Parameters
 system hostname='Mega-Pixel Network Camera'
system ledoff='0'
system lowlight='1'
 system date='2013/06/25'
 system time='16:58:46'
 system datetime='062516552013.38'
system ntp=''
 system timezoneindex='320'
 system daylight enable='0'
 system daylight dstactualmode='1'
 system daylight auto begintime='NONE'
 system daylight auto endtime='NONE'
 system_daylight_timezones=',-360,-320,-280,-240,-241,-200,-201,-1
 system updateinterval='0'
 system info modelname='IP8173H'
 system info extendedmodelname='IP8173H'
 system info serialnumber='00AA8173CC02'
 system info firmwareversion='IP8173H-VVTK-0100c'
 system info language count='9'
 system info language i0='English'
 system info language i1='Deutsch'
 system info language i2='Español'
 system info language i3='Français'
 system info language i4='Italiano'
 system_info_language_i5='日本語'
 system info language i6='Português'
 system info language i7='简体中文'
 system info language i8='繁體中文'
 <
```

System > Maintenance

This chapter explains how to restore the Network Camera to factory default, upgrade firmware version, etc.

General settings > Upgrade firmware

- Upgrade firmware		
Firmware file:	Bro Browse	Upgrade

This feature allows you to upgrade the firmware of your Network Camera. It takes a few minutes to complete the process.

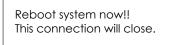
Note: Do not power off the Network Camera during the upgrade!

Follow the steps below to upgrade the firmware:

- 1. Download the latest firmware file from the VIVOTEK website. The file is in .pkg file format.
- 2. Click **Browse...** and specify the firmware file.
- 3. Click **Upgrade**. The Network Camera starts to upgrade and will reboot automatically when the upgrade completes.

If the upgrade is successful, you will see "Reboot system now!! This connection will close". After that, reaccess the Network Camera.

The following message is displayed when the upgrade has succeeded.



The following message is displayed when you have selected an incorrect firmware file.

Starting firmware upgrade Do not power down the server during the upgrade. The server will restart automatically after the upgrade is completed. This will take about 1 - 5 minutes. Wrong PKG file format Unpack fail
--

General settings > Reboot

Reboot		
Reboot th	ie device	Reboot

This feature allows you to reboot the Network Camera, which takes about one minute to complete. When completed, the live video page will be displayed in your browser. The following message will be displayed during the reboot process.

The device is rebooting now. Your browser will reconnect to http://192.168.5.151:80/ If the connection fails, please manually enter the above IP address in your browser.

If the connection fails after rebooting, manually enter the IP address of the Network Camera in the address field to resume the connection.

General settings > Restore

Restore			
Restore all set	ttings to factory default exc	cept settings in	
Network	Daylight saving time	Custom language	Restore

This feature allows you to restore the Network Camera to factory default settings.

<u>Network</u>: Select this option to retain the Network Type settings (please refer to Network Type on page 60).

<u>Daylight Saving Time</u>: Select this option to retain the Daylight Saving Time settings (please refer to Import/Export files below on this page).

<u>Custom Language</u>: Select this option to retain the Custom Language settings.

If none of the options is selected, all settings will be restored to factory default. The following message is displayed during the restoring process.

The device is rebooting now. Your browser will reconnect to http://192.168.5.151:80/
If the connection fails, please manually enter the above IP address in your browser.

Import/Export files Advanced Mode

This feature allows you to Export / Update daylight saving time rules, custom language file, configuration file, and server status report.

Export files	
Export daylight saving time configuration file	Export
Export language file	Export
Export configuration file	Export
Export server status report	Export
Upload files	
Update daylight saving time rules:	Browse Upload
Update custom language file:	Browse Upload
	Browse Upload

Export daylight saving time configuration file: Click to set the start and end time of DST (Daylight Saving).

Follow the steps below to export:

- 1. In the Export files column, click **Export** to export the daylight saving time configuration file from the Network Camera.
- 2. A file download dialog will pop up as shown below. Click **Open** to review the XML file or click **Save** to store the file for editing.

File Dov	vnload 🛛 🛛
Do yo	u want to open or save this file?
	Name: config_dst.xml Type: XML Document, 11.1 KB From: 192.168.5.151
	Open Save Cancel
1	While files from the Internet can be useful, some files can potentially harm your computer. If you do not trust the source, do not open or save this file. <u>What's the risk?</u>

3. Open the file with Microsoft[®] Notepad and locate your time zone; set the start and end time of DST. When completed, save the file.

In the example below, DST begins each year at 2:00 a.m. on the second Sunday in March and ends at 2:00 a.m. on the first Sunday in November.

🗗 config_dst - Notepad	
File Edit Format View Help	
<days< days<br=""><weekinmonth>First</weekinmonth> <dayofweek>Sunday</dayofweek> <hour>2</hour></days<>	-
<timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone <timezone< td=""><td></td></timezone<></timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone </timezone 	
<iimezone city="" id="-241" mexico="" name="(GMI-06:00)"></iimezone>	×
S	2

Update daylight saving time rules: Click Browse... and specify the XML file to update.

If the incorrect date and time are assigned, you will see the following warning message when uploading the file to the Network Camera.

🖹 config_dst - Notepad	E 🛛 🔀 🏚 http://197.168.5.121/cgi-bin/admin/upload.cgi - Microsoft Int.	
File Edit Format View Help		
<pre><days< days<br="">wweekinMonth>First cdayofweek>Sunday <td>Invalid (Month> value in TimeZone 1d) -240</td><td></td></days<></pre>	Invalid (Month> value in TimeZone 1d) -240	
<timezone id="-241" name="(GMT-06:00) Mexico City"></timezone>	×	
<u><</u>	N	

The following message is displayed when attempting to upload an incorrect file format.



<u>Export language file</u>: Click to export language strings. VIVOTEK provides nine languages: English, Deutsch, Español, Français, Italiano, 日本語, Português, 簡体中文, and 繁體中文.

Update custom language file: Click Browse... and specify your own custom language file to upload.

Export configuration file: Click to export all parameters for the device and user-defined scripts.

<u>Update configuration file</u>: Click **Browse...** to update a configuration file. Please note that the model and firmware version of the device should be the same as the configuration file. If you have set up a fixed IP or other special settings for your device, it is not suggested to update a configuration file.

Export server staus report: Click to export the current server status report, such as time, logs, parameters, process status, memory status, file system status, network status, kernel message ... and so on.

Media > Image Advanced Mode

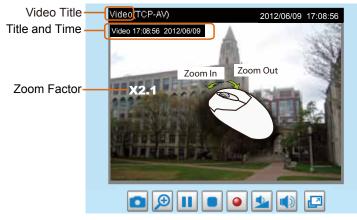
This section explains how to configure the image settings of the Network Camera. It is composed of the following four columns: General settings, Image settings, Exposure, and Privacy mask.

General settings	General settings Image settings Exposure	Printeymank	
	- Video Settings		
	Mdeo tite		
	Show timestamp and video title in video and	d snapshots	
	Position of timestamp and video title on image	Тор 🔽	
	Timestamp and video title font-size:	Small 🔽	
	Color.	O B/W Color	
	Power line frequency.	⊖ 50 Hz @ 60 Hz	
	Video orientation:	Elip Minor	
	- Day/Night settings		
	Switch to B/W in night mode		
	IR cut filter.	Auto mode	
	Light sensor sensitivity	High	
		Sale	

<u>Video title</u>: Enter a name that will be displayed on the title bar of the live video as the picture shown below.

<u>Show timestamp and video title in videos and snapshots:</u> Select this checkbox if you prefer video title and time stamp to display in videos and snapshots.

A zoom indicator will be displayed on the Home page when you zoom in/out on the live viewing window as shown below. You may zoom in/out on the image by scrolling the mouse wheel inside the live viewing window, and the maximum zoom in will be up to 12 times.



Position of timestamp and video title on image: Select the position of the timestamp on a screen.

<u>Timestamp and video title font-size</u>: Select a preferred font size for the information displayed on screen.

Color: Select to display color or black/white video streams.

<u>Power line frequency</u>: Set the power line frequency (50 or 60Hz) consistent with local utility settings to eliminate image flickering associated with fluorescent lights. Note that after the power line frequency is changed, you must disconnect and reconnect the power cord of the Network Camera in order for the new setting to take effect.

<u>Video orientation</u>: **Flip**--vertically reflect the display of the live video; **Mirror**--horizontally reflect the display of the live video. Select both options if the Network Camera is installed upside-down (e.g., on the ceiling) to correct the image orientation. Please note that if you have configured preset locations, those locations will be cleared after flip/mirror setting.

Day/Night Settings	 Day/Night settings Switch to B/W in night mode 		
	IR cut filter: Light sensor sensitivity:	Auto mode	
			Save

Switch to B/W in night mode

Select this to enable the Network Camera to automatically switch to Black/White display during night mode.

IR cut filter

With a removable IR-cut filter, this Network Camera can automatically remove the filter to let IR light into the sensor during low light conditions.

Auto mode

The Network Camera automatically removes the filter by judging the level of ambient light.

Day mode

In day mode, the Network Camera switches on the IR cut filter at all times to block infrared light from reaching the sensor so that the colors will not be distorted.

Night mode

In night mode, the Network Camera switches off the IR cut filter at all times for the sensor to accept infrared light, thus helping to improve low light sensitivity.

Synchronize with digital input

The Network Camera automatically removes the IR cut filter when DI is triggered. Some external housing may come with its light sensor and IR lights, and has a pin signal to tell the camera to switch off its IR cut filter.

Schedule mode

The Network Camera switches between day mode and night mode based on a specified schedule. Enter the start and end time for day mode. Note that the time format is [hh:mm] and is expressed in 24-hour clock time. By default, the start and end time of day mode are set to 07:00 and 18:00.

<u>Light sensor sensitivity</u> Select Low, Normal, or High sensitivity for the light sensor.

Image settings

On this page, you can tune the White balance, Image adjustment and low light compensation.

	General settings Image settings Exposure Privacy mask	
	(TCFW) 2013/	025172510
mage Setting 1:	Auto V Fix sument value: On Off	
For normal situations	- Image adjustment	
or normal situations	Brightness:	- 0%
	Contrast	50%
	Saturator: O	50%
	Sharpness O	50%
	Gamma curve: Optimiz 💌	
nage Setting 2:	2 Enable low light compensation	

White balance: Adjust the value for the best color temperature.

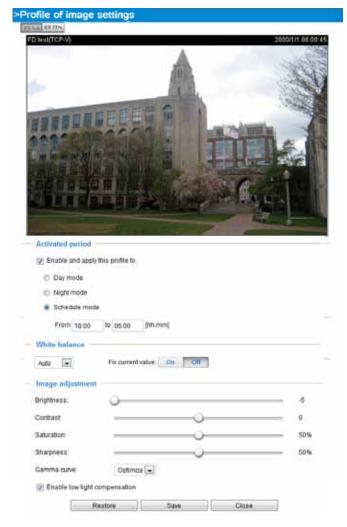
- You may follow the steps below to adjust the white balance to the best color temperature.
- 1. Place a sheet of paper of white or cooler-color temperature paper, such as blue, in front of the lens, then allow the Network Camera to automatically adjust the color temperature.
- 2. Click the **On** button to **Fix current value** and confirm the setting while the white balance is being measured.

Image Adjustment

- Brightness: Adjust the image brightness level, which ranges from -5 to +5.
- Contrast: Adjust the image contrast level, which ranges from -5 to +5.
- Saturation: Adjust the image saturation level, which ranges from 0 to 100%.
- Sharpness: Adjust the image sharpness level, which ranges from 0 to 100%.
- Gamma curve: Adjust the image sharpness level, which ranges from 0% to 100%. You may let firmware **Optimize** your display or select the **Manual** mode, and pull the slide bar pointer to change the preferred level of Gamma correction towards higher contrast or towards the higher luminance for detailed expression for both dark and lighted areas of an image.
- Enable low light compensation: Select this option in low light mode, and the values of sharpness and brightness will change automatically. This function also benefits from an automated noise reduction feature.

You can click **Restore** to recall the original settings without incorporating the changes. When completed with the settings on this page, click **Save** to enable the setting. You can also click on **Profile** to adjust all settings above in a pop-up window for special lighting conditions.

<u>Activated period</u>: Select the period of time this profile setting will apply to. Please manually enter a range of time in a day, tune the White Balance and Image adjustment settings as previously described, and then check **Save** for the configuration to take effect.



Exposure Advanced Mode

On this page, you can set the Measurement window, Exposure level, Exposure time, and Gain control settings. Detailed configurations will be automatically adjusted since the sensor library will automatically adjust the value according to the ambient light.

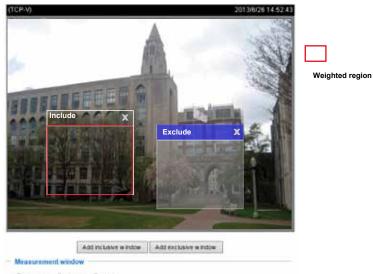
	- Measurement window
Sensor Setting 1: For normal situations	● Full view ○ Custom ● BLC
	- Exposure control
	Exposure level: 0 🔽
	Exposure mode: Auto
	Iris mode: Indoor 🔽
	— WDR Pro
	✓ Enable WDR Pro
	Strength: Medium
Sensor Setting 2: For special situations	Profile Restore Save

Note that when the WDR feature is enabled, the Exposure mode and the BLC functions will be unconfigurable. When WDR is enabled, the Exposure mode will be configured into the Auto mode.

[Add inclusive window	Add exclusive v	w indow	
- Measurement windo	w			
◯ Full view	om OBLC			
- Exposure control -				
Exposure level:	0 🗸			
Exposure mode:	Manual			
Iris adjustment:	Close	-0	Open	
Exposure time:		-0	0	1/480 - 1/30
Gain control:			2—	24 - 86 %
WDR Pro Enable WDR Pro)			
Pro	ofile Res	tore	Save	

<u>Measurement Window</u>: This function allows user to set measurement window(s) for low light compesation.

- Full view: Calculate the full range of view and offer appropriate light compesation.
- Custom: This option allows you to manually add customized windows as inclusive or exclusive regions. A total of 10 windows can be set. The inclusive window refers to "weighted window"; the exclusive window refers to "ignored window". It adopts the weighted averages method to calculate the value.



Ofutview @Custom OBLC

A total of 9 inclusive and exclusive windows can be created for a view. You can create Exclude windows for the camera to ignore the lighting condition of certain areas.

Note that the title pane of the Include/Exclude windows is not included into the calculation. The inclusive and exclusive windows can be placed one on top of another. The inclusive windows have a higher priority. You can overlap these windows, and, if you place an exclusive window within a larger inclusive window, the exclusive part of the overlapped windows will be deducted from the inclusive window.

BLC (Back Light Compensation): This option allows you to use the center of the current view as the measuring area. The measuring window refers to "weighted window" where the lighting condition within the particular area is taken into account. Camera firmware then adopts the weighted averages method to calculate the value and provides necessary light compensation.

Exposure control:

- Exposure level: You can manually set the Exposure level, which ranges from -2.0 to +2.0 (dark to bright).
- **Exposure mode**: (Available for IP8173H using a **DC-iris lens**) Select **Auto** or **Manual** mode according to your needs.

Auto: If you set Exposure mode as **Auto**, the Exposure time and Gain control will not be configurable since the sensor library will automatically adjust the value according to the ambient light. Then you can configure **iris mode** as "indoor" or "outdoor" to reach the best image quality.

Manual: Select **Manual** mode to set an iris aperture size, fixed exposure time, and gain. Then, tune the slide bar pointers to configure an optimal image quality. A shorter exposure time allows less amount of light to enter the sensor; while a higher gain control value generates certain amount of noises.

- Exposure time: you can split the round pointers on the **Exposure time** and **Gain control** slide bars into two halves and drag them on the bars to designate a range of values in which firmware can automatically adapt to. Note that Firmware will then automatically tune the Gain, Exposure time, and Iris opening within the ranges you specified. For example, in low-light condition, you may prefer a longer exposure time and more electronic gains. However, the noises in the image will also increase.
- Gain control: Tune the slider bar to set the Gain Control to the best image quality. Higher gain control value will generate a certain amount of noises, and that the gain control, lighting levels, and picture performance are closely related.
- Flickerless: (for IP8173H using a fixed lens) This function helps avoid the flickering on images because of the fast shutter movement. When selected, the exposure time will be forced to stay longer than 1/120 second.

Click the **Save** button to preserve your configuration.

■ WDR (Wide Dynamic Range) Pro: Default is on. When set to Auto, you can select the sensitivity and strength of the WDR function. The Low, Medium, High options correspond to the level of contrast between the overly-lit area and the shaded areas. For example, the High option applies to a high contrast scenario.

You can click **Restore** to recall the original settings without incorporating the changes. When completed with the settings on this page, click **Save** to enable the settings.

If you want to configure another sensor setting for the schedule mode, please click **Profile** to open the Profile of exposure settings page as shown below.

<u>Activated period</u>: Select the period of time this profile setting will apply to. Please manually enter a range of time in a day, fune the Measurement window and Exposure control settings, and then cliack **Save** for the configuration to take effect.

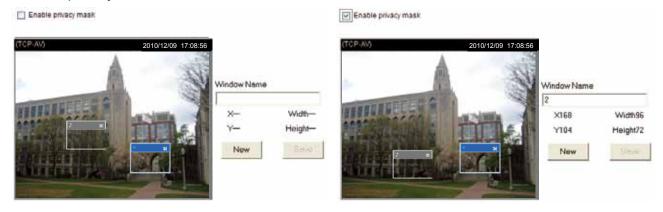
Please follow the steps below to setup a profile:

- 1. Select Enable and apply this profile to.
- 2. Select Day mode, night mode, or Schedule time by entering a range of time for this profile to apply to.
- 3. Select the Measurement window setting.
- 4. Configure Exposure control settings in the folowing columns. Please refer to previous dicussions for detailed information.
- 5. Click **Save** to enable the setting and click **Close** to exit the page.

半切	2013/6/26151
Activated period	
Ic threated period	a profile to
Chable and apply the	
C States and apply the	
C Subse and sppy the Measurement windo #Full view O Queto	
Brace and appy the Brace and appy the Measurement windo Pul vee Costo Exposure control	080
Measurement windo Pul vee Q Custo Exposure control — Biposure level	
Brace and appy the Brace and appy the Measurement windo Pul vee Queto Exposure control Exposure kivel Brace kivel	
Brace and appy the Brace and appy the Measurement windo Pul vee Queto Exposure control Exposure kivel Brace kivel	
Busice and apply the Measurement windo Pul vee Qualo Exposure control Exposure recet. Biposure mode. th mode.	
Brace and appy the Brace and appy the Measurement windo Pul vee Costo Exposure control	
Brace and appy the Measurement windo Pali vee Could Diposure control Diposure rode He mote WORLPho	

Privacy mask Advanced Mode

Click **Privacy Mask** to open the settings page. On this page, you can block out sensitive zones to address privacy concerns.



- To set the privacy mask windows, follow the steps below:
- 1. Click New to add a new window.
- 2. You can use the mouse cursor to size and drag-drop the window, which is recommended to be at least twice the size of the object (height and width) you want to cover.
- 3. Enter a Window Name and click **Save** to enable the setting.
- 4. Click on the **Enable privacy mask** checkbox to enable this function.



- ▶ Up to 5 privacy mask windows can be set up on the same screen.
- If you want to delete the privacy mask window, please click the 'x' mark on the upper right corner of the window.

Media > Video Advanced Mode

FOV

Depending on your application needs, select either the 3 Megapixel resolution with the maximum frame rate of 20fps, or a lower resolution of 1080P Full HD with a frame rate up to 30fps.



Stream settings

Video settings for stream 1	Viewing Window	
Video settings for stream2	Yiewing Window	
Video settings for stream 3		

This Network Camera supports multiple streams with a frame size ranging from 176 x 144 to 2048x 1536.

The definition of multiple streams:

- Stream 1 & 2: Users can define the "Region of Interest" (viewing region) and the "Output Frame Size" (size of the live view window). It is like selecting a portion of the image captured by sensor to display only the selection portion. For example, a camera may capture a scene where half of the screen is the sky, and the other half a parking lot. You may then select the parking lot as the region of interest, and thus save video size and networking bandwidth.
- Stream 3: Stream 3 does not support the "Region of Interest" configuration.

Click **Viewing Window** to open the viewing region settings page. On this page, you can configure the **Region of Interest** and the **Output Frame Size** for streams 1. For example, you can crop only a portion of the image that is of your interest, and thus save the bandwidth needed to transmit the video stream. As the picture shown below, the area of your interest in a parking lot should the the vehicles. The blue sky is of little value for the surveillance purpose.



Please follow the steps below to set up those settings for a stream:

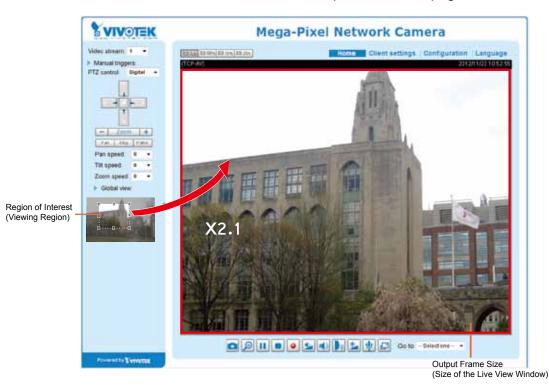
- 1. Select a stream for which you want to set up the viewing region.
- 2. Select a **Region of Interest** from the drop-down list. The floating frame, the same as the one in the Gloabl View window on the home page, will resize accordingly. If you want to set up a customized viewing region, you can also resize and drag the floating frame to a desired position with your mouse.
- 3. Choose a proper **Output Frame Size** from the drop-down list according to the size of your monitoring device.

NOTE:

- All the items in the "Region of Interest" should not be larger than the "Output Frame Size" (current maximum resolution).
- The parameters of the multiple streams:

	Region of Interest	Output frame size
Stream 1	2048 X 1536 ~ 176 x 144 (Selectable)	2048 X 1536 ~ 176 x 144 (Selectable)
Stream 2	2048 X 1536 ~ 176 x 144 (Selectable)	2048 X 1536 ~ 176 x 144 (Selectable)
Stream 3	fixed	fixed

When completed with the settings in the Viewing Window, click **Save** to enable the settings and click **Close** to exit the window. The selected **Output Frame Size** will immediately be applied to the **Frame size** of each video stream. Then you can go back to the home page to test the e-PTZ function. For more information about the e-PTZ function, please refer to page 92.



Click the stream item to display the detailed information. The maximum frame size will follow your settings in the Viewing Window sections.

Video settings for stream 1 Viewing Window		O MPEG-4	
O MPEG-4		H.264	
H H 264		Frame size:	2048x1536 🗸
Frame size	2046x1536 🗸		
Maximum frame rate	20 fps 🗸	Maximum frame rate:	20 fps 🗸
intra frame period.	15 4	Intra frame period:	1S 🗸
Video quality		Video quality	
Constant bt rate		Constant bit rate:	
Target bit rate.	6 Mbpe 🗸	0	
Poley	Frame rate priority 🗸 🗸	Fixed quality:	
Fixed quality		Quality:	Good 🗸
Oures		Maximum bit rate:	40 Mbps 🗸
Video settings for stream 2 Viewing Window			
O MP53-4			
H 264			
Frame size:	176x144 🗸		
Maximum frame rate:	Sifps 🗸		
Intra frame period.	15 ¥		
Video quality			
Constant bit rate:			
Target bit rate.	40 Kbps 🗸		
Poley	Frame rate priority		
O Fixed quality:			
⊖ JPEG			

This Network Camera offers real-time H.264, MPEG-4, and MJPEG compression standards (Triple Codec) for real-time viewing. If H.264 and MPEG-4 mode is selected, the video is streamed via RTSP protocol. There are several parameters for you to adjust the video performance:

Video settings for stream 1 Viewing Window	
O MPEG-4	
H264	
Frame size:	2048x1536 🗸
Maximum frame rate:	20 fps 🗸 🗸
Intra frame period:	15 🗸
√ideo quality	
Constant bit rate:	
Target bit rate:	6 Mbps 🗸
Polic y:	Frame rate priority 🗸
 Fixed quality: 	
Outers	

Frame size

You can set up different video resolution for different viewing devices. For example, set a smaller frame size and lower bit rate for remote viewing on mobile phones and a larger video size and a higher bit rate for live viewing on web browsers. Note that a larger frame size takes up more bandwidth.

Maximum frame rate

This limits the maximum refresh frame rate per second. Set the frame rate higher for smoother video quality and for recognizing moving objects in the field of view.

If the power line frequency is set to 50Hz, the frame rates are selectable at 1fps, 2fps, 3fps, 5fps, 8fps, 10fps, 15fps, and 20fps. If the power line frequency is set to 60Hz and the FOV is set to 1080P Full HD, the frame rates are selectable at 1fps, 2fps, 3fps, 5fps, 8fps, 10fps, 15fps, 20fps, 25fps, and 30fps. You can also select **Customize** and manually enter a value.

The frame rate will decrease if you select a higher resolution.

■ Intra frame period

Determine how often to plant an I frame. The shorter the duration, the more likely you will get better video quality, but at the cost of higher network bandwidth consumption. Select the intra frame period from the following durations: 1/4 second, 1/2 second, 1 second, 2 seconds, 3 seconds, and 4 seconds.

- Video quality
 - <u>Constant bit rate</u>:
 - Target bit rate:

A complex scene generally produces a larger file size, meaning that higher bandwidth will be needed for data transmission. To regulate the bandwidth consumption and storage space for recording videos, you can select the Constant bit rate methodology. The firmware will try its best to contain the size of video packets within the limitation of a constant bit rate. This methodoloy enables easier calculation of the network bandwidth and storage space required for live viewing or video recording.

Policy:

- Frame rate priority Firmware will try to maintain the target frame rate per second, while the image quality will more or less be compromised.
- Image quality priority Firmware will try to maintain the quality of the video while the frame rate (no. of frames per second) may decrease.

The bandwidth utilization is configurable to match a selected level, resulting in mutable video quality performance. The bit rates are selectable at the following rates: 20Kbps, 30Kbps, 40Kbps, 50Kbps, 64Kbps, 128Kbps, 256Kbps, 512Kbps, 768Kbps, 1Mbps, 2Mbps, 3Mbps, 4Mbps, 6Mbps, 8Mbps, 10Mbps, 12Mbps, 14Mbps, and 16Mbps. You can also select **Customize** and manually enter a value.

<u>Fixed quality</u>: On the other hand, if **Fixed quality** is selected, all frames are transmitted with the same quality; bandwidth utilization is therefore unpredictable. When so configured, the frame-rate-per-second performance can be compromised in the event of insufficient bandwidth or network clogs. The video quality can be adjusted to the following settings: Medium, Standard, Good, Detailed, and Excellent.

You can also select **Customize** and enter a number to designate image quality. The larger the number, the higher the compression rate, and hence image quality is lower. A small customized quality number means a low compression rate, and a high quality image.

- Maximum bit rate - While you want to ensure a reasonable image quality, you can still impose an upper threshold on the bandwidth taken for the video transmission. The configurable bit rate ranges from 1mbps to 40mbps.

If **JPEG** mode is selected, the Network Camera sends consecutive JPEG images to the client, producing a moving effect similar to a filmstrip. Every single JPEG image transmitted guarantees the same image quality, which in turn comes at the expense of variable bandwidth usage. Because the media contents are a combination of JPEG images, no audio data is transmitted to the client. There are three parameters provided in MJPEG mode to control the video performance:

Video settings for stream1 Viewing Window	
O MPEG-4	
○ H.264	
JPEG	
Frame size:	1920x1080 🗸
Maximum frame rate:	30 fps 🗸 🗸
Video quality	
Constant bit rate:	
Target bit rate:	14 Mbps 🗸 🗸
Policy:	Frame rate priority
O Fixed quality:	

Frame size

You can set up different video resolution for different viewing devices. For example, set a smaller frame size and lower bit rate for remote viewing on mobile phones and a larger video size and a higher bit rate for live viewing on web browsers. Note that a larger frame size takes up more bandwidth.

 \sim

Maximum frame rate

This limits the maximum refresh frame rate per second. Set the frame rate higher for smoother video quality.

If the power line frequency is set to 50Hz and FOV set to 1080P Full HD, the frame rates are selectable at 1fps, 2fps, 3fps, 5fps, 8fps, 10fps, 15fps, 20fps, and 25fps. If the power line frequency is set to 60Hz and FOV set to 1080P Full HD, the frame rates are selectable at 1fps, 2fps, 3fps, 5fps, 8fps, 10fps, 25fps, and 30fps. You can also select **Customize** and manually enter a value. The frame rate will decrease if you select a higher resolution.

Video quality

The video quality can be adjusted to the following settings: Medium, Standard, Good, Detailed, and Excellent. You can also select **Customize** and manually enter a value.

<u>Constant bit rate</u>: A complex scene generally produces a larger file size, meaning that higher bandwidth will be needed for data transmission. To regulate the bandwidth consumption and storage space for recording videos, you can select the Constant bit rate methodology. The firmware will try its best to contain the size of video packets within the limitation of a constant bit rate. This methodoloy enables easier calculation of the network bandwidth and storage space required for live viewing or video recording.

Policy:

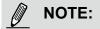
- Frame rate priority Firmware will try to maintain the target frame rate per second, while the image quality will more or less be compromised.
- Image quality priority Firmware will try to maintain the quality of the video while the frame rate (no. of frames per second) may decrease.

The bandwidth utilization is configurable to match a selected level, resulting in mutable video quality performance. The bit rates are selectable at the following rates: 20Kbps, 30Kbps, 40Kbps, 50Kbps, 64Kbps, 128Kbps, 256Kbps, 512Kbps, 768Kbps, 1Mbps, 2Mbps, 3Mbps, 4Mbps, 6Mbps, 8Mbps, 10Mbps, 12Mbps, 14Mbps, and 16Mbps. You can also select **Customize** and manually enter a value.

<u>Fixed quality</u>: On the other hand, if **Fixed quality** is selected, all frames are transmitted with the same quality; bandwidth utilization is therefore unpredictable. When so configured, the frame-rate-per-second performance can be compromised in the event of insufficient bandwidth or network clogs. The video quality can be adjusted to the following settings: Medium, Standard, Good, Detailed, and Excellent.

You can also select **Customize** and enter a number to designate image quality. The larger the number, the higher the compression rate, and hence image quality is lower. A small customized quality number means a low compression rate, and a high quality image.

- Maximum bit rate - While you want to ensure a reasonable image quality, you can still impose an upper threshold on the bandwidth taken for the video transmission. The configurable bit rate ranges from 1mbps to 40mbps.



Converting high-quality video may significantly increase the CPU loading, and you may encounter streaming disconnection or video loss while capturing a complicated scene. In the event of such occurance, we suggest you customize to a lower video resolution or reduce the frame rate to obtain smooth video. Media > Audio Advanced Mode

Audio Settings

Audio settings			
Mute			
External microphone input gain:		-0-	65%
Audio type	0		100%
AAC bit rate:	16 Kbps 🔽		
GSM-AMR bit rate:	12.2 Kbps 🔽		
○ G.711:	pe mu 🔽		
			Save

<u>Mute</u>: Select this option to disable audio transmission from the Network Camera to all clients. Note that if muted, no audio data will be transmitted even if audio transmission is enabled on the Client Settings page. In that case, the following message is displayed:

Warning
The media type has been changed to video only because the media from server contains no audio
ОК

External microphone input gain: Select the gain of the external audio input according to ambient conditions by dragging the pointer on the slide bar.

Audio type: Advanced Mode

Audio type: Select audio codec AAC or GSM-AMR and the bit rate Advanced Mode

- AAC provides good sound quality at the cost of higher bandwidth consumption. The bit rates are selectable from: 16Kbps, 32Kbps, 48Kbps, 64Kbps, 96Kbps, and 128Kbps.
- GSM-ARM is designed to optimize speech quality and requires less bandwidth. The bit rates are selectable from: 4.75Kbps, 5.15Kbps, 5.90Kbps, 6.7Kbps, 7.4Kbps, 7.95Kbps, 10.2Kbps, and 12.2Kbps.
- G.711 also provides good sound quality and requires about 64Kbps. Select pcmu (µ-Law) or pcma (A-Law) mode.

When completed with the settings on this page, click **Save** to enable the settings.

Network > General settings

This section explains how to configure a wired network connection for the Network Camera.

Network Type

Network type Port	
● LAN	
 Get IP address automatically 	
◯ Use fixed IP address	
✓ Enable UPnP presentation	
Enable UPnP port forw arding	
O PPPoE	
Enable IPv6	
	Save

LAN

Select this option when the Network Camera is deployed on a local area network (LAN) and is intended to be accessed by local computers. The default setting for the Network Type is LAN. Please remember to click **Save** when you complete the Network setting.

<u>Get IP address automatically</u>: Select this option to obtain an available dynamic IP address assigned by the DHCP server each time the camera is connected to the LAN.

Use fixed IP address: Select this option to manually assign a static IP address to the Network Camera.

Get IP address automatically		
 Use fixed IP address 		
IP address:	192.168.4.132	
Subnet mask:	255.255.255.0	
Default router:	192.168.4.1	
Primary DNS:	192.168.0.21	
Secondary DNS:	192.168.0.22	
Primary WINS server:	192.168.0.21	
Secondary WINS server:	192.168.0.22	
Enable UPnP presentation		
Enable UPnP port forwarding		
PPP0E		
Enable IPv6		

- 1. You can make use of VIVOTEK Installation Wizard 2 on the software CD to easily set up the Network Camera on LAN. Please refer to Software Installation on page 14 for details.
- 2. Enter the Static IP, Subnet mask, Default router, and Primary DNS provided by your ISP or consult your network administrator.

<u>Subnet mask</u>: This is used to determine if the destination is in the same subnet. The default value is "255.255.255.0".

<u>Default router</u>: This is the gateway used to forward frames to destinations in a different subnet. Invalid router setting will fail the transmission to destinations in different subnet.

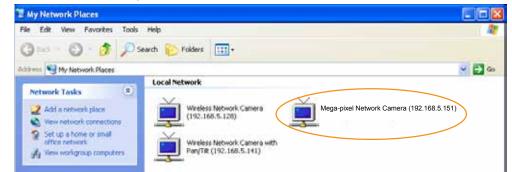
Primary DNS: The primary domain name server that translates hostnames into IP addresses.

Secondary DNS: Secondary domain name server that backups the Primary DNS.

<u>Primary WINS server</u>: The primary WINS server that maintains the database of computer names and IP addresses.

<u>Secondary WINS server</u>: The secondary WINS server that maintains the database of computer names and IP addresses.

<u>Enable UPnP presentation</u>: Select this option to enable UPnP[™] presentation for your Network Camera so that whenever a Network Camera is presented to the LAN, shortcuts of connected Network Cameras will be listed in My Network Places. You can click the shortcut to link to the web browser. Currently, UPnP[™] is supported by Windows XP or later. Note that to utilize this feature, please make sure the UPnP[™] component is installed on your computer.



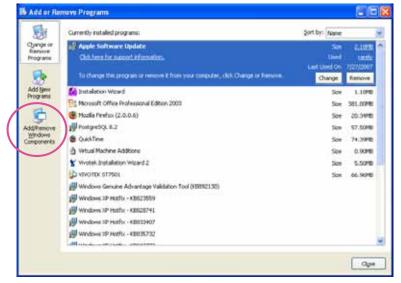
<u>Enable UPnP port forwarding:</u> UPnP port forwarding, or NAT traversal, automatically configures port mapping in a NAT router. To allow access from the Internet, select this option to allow the Network Camera to automatically open ports on the router so that video streams can be delivered to the outside of a local network. In order to utilize this feature, you will first need to ensure that the UPnP port forwarding feature is supported and working on your router.



- If the default ports are already used by other devices connected to the same router, the Network Camera will select other ports for the Network Camera.
- If UPnP[™] is not supported by your router, you will see the following message: Error: Router does not support UPnP port forwarding.
- Steps to enable the UPnP[™] user interface on your computer: Note that you must log on to the computer as a system administrator to install the UPnP[™] components.
 - 1. Go to Start, click Control Panel, then click Add or Remove Programs.

Financiant I	Pick a category	- 0
De servician con	Anne and Bases	second and they have
C Che Lander		. 😣
		6

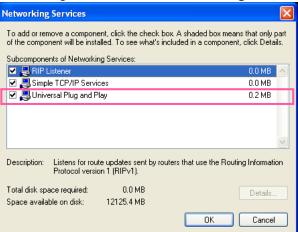
2. In the Add or Remove Programs dialog box, click Add/Remove Windows Components.



3. In the Windows Components Wizard dialog box, select Networking Services and click Details.

Windows Components Wistord	×
Windows Components You can add or remove components of Windows XP	6
To add or remove a component, cick the checkbox. A shaded pair of the component will be astatled. To one what's included a Details. Conconverts:	
C se Message Queung	Ó.OMB
M MSN Exclanar	13.5 MB
V to Networking Services	0.3 ME
Cher Network File and Print Services	BOMB
✓ End Lindeine Boot Centification	name 💜
Description: Contains a variety of specialized, network related a	ervicies and protocsis.
Total dails, space required 0.03MB Space evaluation disk 12125 4 MB	Detals
Back	Next > Cancel

4. In the Networking Services dialog box, select Universal Plug and Play and click OK.



5. Click **Next** in the following window.

Windows Components You can add or remove	components of Windows XP.	
	ponent, click the checkbox. A st If be installed. To see what's incl	
Components:		
🗌 🚅 Message Queur	ng .	0.0 MB
MSN Explorer		13.5 MB
M 🛃 Networking Serv		03MB
C Diher Network F	ile and Print Services	0.0 MB
Contraction Poor Ce	elicates	D D MR
Description: Contains a	variety of specialized, network-re	lated services and protoco
Total disk space requires	d 0.0 MB	C. Balah
Space available on disk:	12125.4 MB	Detain

- 6. Click **Finish**. UPnP[™] is enabled.
- ► How does UPnP[™] work?

UPnP[™] networking technology provides automatic IP configuration and dynamic discovery of devices added to a network. Services and capabilities offered by networked devices, such as printing and file sharing, are available among each other without the need for cumbersome network configuration. In the case of Network Cameras, you will see Network Camera shortcuts under My Network Places.

Enabling UPnP port forwarding allows the Network Camera to open a secondary HTTP port on the router-not HTTP port-meaning that you have to add the secondary HTTP port number to the Network Camera's public address in order to access the Network Camera from the Internet. For example, when the HTTP port is set to 80 and the secondary HTTP port is set to 8080, refer to the list below for the Network Camera's IP address.

From the Internet	In LAN
http://203.67.124.123:8080	http://192.168.4.160 or http://192.168.4.160:8080

If the PPPoE settings are incorrectly configured or the Internet access is not working, restore the Network Camera to factory default; please refer to Restore on page 42 for details. After the Network Camera is reset to factory default, it will be accessible on the LAN.

PPPoE (Point-to-point over Ethernet)

Select this option to configure your Network Camera to make it accessible from anywhere as long as there is an Internet connection. Note that to utilize this feature, it requires an account provided by your ISP.

Follow the steps below to acquire your Network Camera's public IP address.

- 1. Set up the Network Camera on the LAN.
- 2. Go to Configuration > Event > Event settings > Add server (please refer to Add server on page 104) to add a new email or FTP server.
- 3. Go to Configuration > Event > Event settings > Add media (please refer to Add media on page 109).

Select System log so that you will receive the system log in TXT file format which contains the Network Camera's public IP address in your email or on the FTP server.

4. Go to Configuration > Network > General settings > Network type. Select PPPoE and enter the user name and password provided by your ISP. Click **Save** to enable the setting.

O LAN		
PPPoE		
User name:		
Password:		
Confirm password		
Enable IPv6		

- 5. The Network Camera will reboot.
- 6. Disconnect the power to the Network Camera; remove it from the LAN environment.

Enable IPv6

Select this option and click **Save** to enable IPv6 settings.

Please note that this only works if your network environment and hardware equipment support IPv6. The browser should be Microsoft[®] Internet Explorer 6.5, Mozilla Firefox 3.0 or above.

Network type	Port			
LAN				
Get	IP addre	ss automatically		
O Use	e fixed IP	address		
Enable UPnP presentation				
🔳 Ena	able UPn	° port forwarding		
🔽 Enable IPv	6			
IPv6 inf	ormation			
Mar	nually set	up the IP address		
				Save

When IPv6 is enabled, by default, the network camera will listen to router advertisements and be assigned with a link-local IPv6 address accordingly.

IPv6 Information: Click this button to obtain the IPv6 information as shown below.

[eth0 address]	
fe80 0000 0000 0000 0202 d1ff fe0e d4c8/64@Link	
[Gateway]	
IPv6 address list of gateway	
[DNS]	
IPv6 address list of DNS	

If your IPv6 settings are successful, the IPv6 address list will be listed in the pop-up window. The IPv6 address will be displayed as follows:

Refers to Ethernet

[eth0 address]	
2001:0c08:2500:0002:0202:d1ff:fe04:65f4/64@Global —	Link-global IPv6 address/network mask
fe80:0000:0000:0000:0202:d1ff:fe04:65f4/64@Link —	Link-local IPv6 address/network mask
[Gateway]	-
fe80::211:d8ff:fea2:1a2b	
[DNS]	-
2010:05c0:978d.:	

Please follow the steps below to link to an IPv6 address:

- 1. Open your web browser.
- 2. Enter the link-global or link-local IPv6 address in the address bar of your web browser.
- 3. The format should be:



4. Press **Enter** on the keyboard or click **Refresh** button to refresh the webpage. For example:

Network Camera - Microsoft Internet Explorer File Edit View Favorites Tools Help	
Back Image: Search Image: Search <td>🖉 - 😓 🖂 🖓</td>	🖉 - 😓 🖂 🖓
NOTE:	

If you have a Secondary HTTP port (the default value is 8080), you can also link to the webpage in the following address format: (Please refer to HTTP streaming on page 69 for detailed information.)



► If you choose PPPoE as the Network Type, the [PPP0 address] will be displayed in the IPv6 information column as shown below.

[eth0 address] fe80:0000:0000:0000:0202:d1ff:fe11:2299/64@Link
[ppp0 address] fe80.0000.0000.0000.0202:d1ff:fe11:2299/10@Link
2001:b100:01c0:0002:0202:d1ff:fe11:2299/64@Global
[Gateway]
fe80::90:1a00:4142:8ced
[DNS]
2001:6000::1

<u>Manually setup the IP address</u>: Select this option to manually set up IPv6 settings if your network environment does not have DHCPv6 server and router advertisements-enabled routers. If you check this item, the following blanks will be displayed for you to enter the corresponding information:

	🔽 Enat	ble IPv6		
	IF	Pv6 information		
		Manually setup the IP addres	ŝS	
	C	ptional IP address / Prefix leng	th	/ 64
	C	ptional default router		
	C	ptional primary DNS		
Port	Network type	Port		
	HTTPS port: Two way audio FTP port:	port.	443 5060 21	
				Save

<u>HTTPS port</u>: By default, the HTTPS port is set to 443. It can also be assigned to another port number between 1025 and 65535.

<u>FTP port</u>: The FTP server allows the user to save recorded video clips. You can utilize VIVOTEK's Installation Wizard 2 to upgrade the firmware via FTP server. By default, the FTP port is set to 21. The FTP port can also be assigned to another port number between 1025 and 65535.

<u>Two way audio port</u>: By default, the two way audio port is set to 5060. Also, it can also be assigned to another port number between 1025 and 65535.

The Network Camera supports two way audio communication so that operators can transmit and receive audio simultaneously. By using the Network Camera's built-in or external microphone and an external speaker, you can communicate with people around the Network Camera.

Note that as JPEG only transmits a series of JPEG images to the client, to enable the two-way audio function, make sure the video mode is set to "MPEG-4" on the Media > Video > Stream settings page and the media option is set to "Media > Video > Stream settings" on the Client Settings page. Please refer to Client Settings on page 29 and Stream settings on page 53.





Audio is being transmitted to the Network Camera

Click 🕞 to enable audio transmission to the Network Camera; click 🕍 to adjust the volume of microphone; click 🖞 to turn off the audio. To stop talking, click 🕞 again.

<u>FTP port</u>: The FTP server allows the user to save recorded video clips. You can utilize VIVOTEK's Installation Wizard 2 to upgrade the firmware via FTP server. By default, the FTP port is set to 21. It also can be assigned to another port number between 1025 and 65535.

Network > Streaming protocols Advanced Mode

HTTP streaming

To utilize HTTP authentication, make sure that your have set a password for the Network Camera first; please refer to Security > User account on page 79 for details.

HTTP streaming	RTSP streaming		
Authentication:		basic 🗸	
HTTP port:		80	
Secondary HTTP po	ort:	8080	
Access name for s	tream 1:	video.mjpg	
Access name for s	tream 2:	video2.mjpg	
Access name for s	tream 3:	video3.mjpg	
Access name for s	tream 4:	videoany.mjpg	
			Cruz
			Save

<u>Authentication</u>: Depending on your network security requirements, the Network Camera provides two types of security settings for an HTTP transaction: basic and digest.

If **basic** authentication is selected, the password is sent in plain text format and there can be potential risks of being intercepted. If **digest** authentication is selected, user credentials are encrypted using MD5 algorithm and thus provide better protection against unauthorized accesses.

<u>HTTP port / Secondary HTTP port</u>: By default, the HTTP port is set to 80 and the secondary HTTP port is set to 8080. They can also be assigned to another port number between 1025 and 65535. If the ports are incorrectly assigned, the following warning messages will be displayed:

Microsoft Internet Explorer	Microsoft Internet Explorer
HTTP port must be 80 or from 1025 to 65535	Secondary HTTP port must be from 1025 to 65535
ОК	ОК

To access the Network Camera on the LAN, both the HTTP port and secondary HTTP port can be used to access the Network Camera. For example, when the HTTP port is set to 80 and the secondary HTTP port is set to 8080, refer to the list below for the Network Camera's IP address.

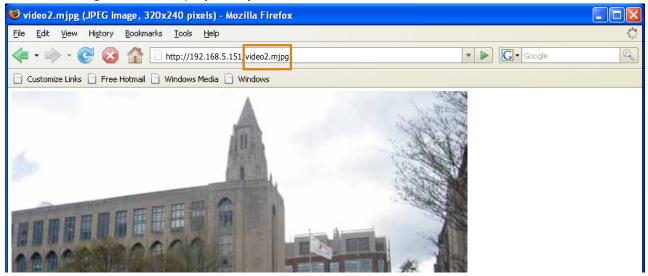
On the LAN
http://192.168.4.160 or
http://192.168.4.160:8080

<u>Access name for stream 1 ~4</u>: This Network camera supports multiple streams simultaneously. The access name is used to differentiate the streaming source. Users can click **Media -> Video -> Stream settings** to set up the video quality of linked streams. For more information about how to set up the video quality, please refer to Stream settings on page 53.

When using **Mozilla Firefox** to access the Network Camera and the video mode is set to **JPEG**, users will receive video comprised of continuous JPEG images. This technology, known as "server push", allows the Network Camera to feed live pictures to Mozilla Firefox.

URL command -- http://<ip address>:<http port>/<access name for stream 1 ~ 4> For example, when the Access name for stream 2 is set to video2.mjpg:

- 1. Launch Mozilla Firefox.
- 2. Enter the above URL command in the address bar. Press Enter.
- 3. The JPEG images will be displayed in your web browser.



NOTE:

- Microsoft[®] Internet Explorer does not support server push technology; therefore, You will not be able to use the server push method to access an MJPEG stream as described above.
- Users can only request the stream 5 using URL commands. For more information about URL commands, please refer to page 126.

RTSP Streaming

To utilize RTSP streaming authentication, make sure that you have set a password for the Network Camera first; please refer to Security > User account on page 79 for details.

Authentication:	disable 🗸	
Access name for stream 1:	live.sdp	
Access name for stream 2:	live2.sdp	
Access name for stream 3:	live3.sdp	
Access name for stream 4:	liveany.sdp	
RTSP port:	554	
RTP port for video:	5556	
RTCP port for video:	5557	
RTP port for audio:	5558	
RTCP port for audio:	5559	
Multicast settings for stream 1		
Multicast settings for stream 2		
Multicast settings for stream 3		

<u>Authentication</u>: Depending on your network security requirements, the Network Camera provides three types of security settings for streaming via RTSP protocol: disable, basic, and digest.

If **basic** authentication is selected, the password is sent in plain text format, but there can be potential risks of it being intercepted. If **digest** authentication is selected, user credentials are encrypted using MD5 algorithm, thus providing better protection against unauthorized access.

The availability of the RTSP streaming for the three authentication modes is listed in the following table:

	Quick Time player	VLC
Disable	0	0
Basic	0	0
Digest	0	Х

<u>Access name for stream 1 ~ 4</u>: This Network camera supports multiple streams simultaneously. The access name is used to differentiate the streaming source.

If you want to use an RTSP player to access the Network Camera, you have to set the video mode to H.264 / MPEG-4 and use the following RTSP URL command to request transmission of the streaming data.

rtsp://<ip address>:<rtsp port>/<access name for stream1 ~ 4>

For example, when the access name for stream 1 is set to live.sdp:

- 1. Launch an RTSP player.
- 2. Choose File > Open URL. A URL dialog box will pop up.
- 3. Type the above URL command in the text box.
- 4. The live video will be displayed in your player as shown below.



Enter an Internet URL to open:	
rtsp://192.168.5.151:554/live.sdp	~

RTSP port /RTP port for video, audio/ RTCP port for video, audio

- RTSP (Real-Time Streaming Protocol) controls the delivery of streaming media. By default, the port number is set to 554.
- The RTP (Real-time Transport Protocol) is used to deliver video and audio data to the clients. By default, the RTP port for video is set to 5556 and the RTP port for audio is set to 5558.
- The RTCP (Real-time Transport Control Protocol) allows the Network Camera to transmit the data by monitoring the Internet traffic volume. By default, the RTCP port for video is set to 5557 and the RTCP port for audio is set to 5559.

The ports can be changed to values between 1025 and 65535. The RTP port must be an even number and the RTCP port is the RTP port number plus one, and thus is always an odd number. When the RTP port changes, the RTCP port will change accordingly.

If the RTP ports are incorrectly assigned, the following warning message will be displayed:



<u>Multicast settings for stream 1 ~ 3</u>: Click the items to display the detailed configuration information. Select the Always multicast option to enable multicast for stream 1 ~ 3.

 Multicast settings for stream 1: 		W Multicast settings for stream 3	
Always multicast		Alw ays multicast	
Multicast group address:	239.128.1.99	Multicast group address:	239.128.1.101
Multicast video port:	5560	Multicast video port:	5568
Multicast RTCP video port:	5561	Multicast RTCP video port:	5569
Multicast audio port:	5562	Multicast audio port:	5570
Multicast RTCP audio port:	5563	Multicast RTCP audio port:	5571
Multicast TTL [1~255]:	15	Multicast TTL [1~255]:	15
👻 Multicast settings for stream 2:			
📃 Always multicast			
Multicast group address:	239.128.1.100		
Multicast video port:	5564		
Multicast RTCP video port:	5565		
Multicast audio port:	5566		
Multicast RTCP audio port:	5567		
Multicast TTL [1~255]:	15		

Unicast video transmission delivers a stream through point-to-point transmission; multicast, on the other hand, sends a stream to the multicast group address and allows multiple clients to acquire the stream at the same time by requesting a copy from the multicast group address. Therefore, enabling multicast can effectively save Internet bandwidth.

The port numbers can be changed to values between 1025 and 65535. The multicast RTP port must be an even number and the multicast RTCP port number is the multicast RTP port number plus one, and thus is always odd. When the multicast RTP port changes, the multicast RTCP port will change accordingly.

If the multicast RTP video ports are incorrectly assigned, the following warning message will be displayed:



<u>Multicast TTL [1~255]</u>: The multicast TTL (Time To Live) is the value that tells the router the range a packet can be forwarded.

Initial TTL	Scope
0	Restricted to the same host
1	Restricted to the same subnetwork
32	Restricted to the same site
64	Restricted to the same region
128	Restricted to the same continent
255	Unrestricted in scope

Network > DDNS

This section explains how to configure the dynamic domain name service for the Network Camera. DDNS is a service that allows your Network Camera, especially when assigned with a dynamic IP address, to have a fixed host and domain name.

Express link

Express Link is a free service provided by VIVOTEK server, which allows users to register a domain name for a network device. One URL can only be mapped to one MAC address of a network camera. This service will examine if the host name is valid and automatically open a port on your router. Without using DDNS, a user has to manually check out UPnP port forwarding configuration. Using Express Link is easier and more convenient.

Manual setup	Express link			
Enable express link				
http://		.2bthere.net	Help Save	
	ink, all users need to do is crea amera from Internet.	ate host name for the c	amera. It will generate the link to	

Please follow the steps below to enable Express Link:

- 1. Make sure that your router supports UPnP port forwarding and it is activated.
- 2. Check Enable express link.

Manual Trigger

Digital Output On Off Focus Assist On Off

3. Enter a host name for the network device and click **Save**. If the host name has been used by another device, a warning message will show up. If the host name is valid, it will show a message as shown below.

Manual setup Express link	
Tenable express link	.2bthere.net Help Save
The camera can now be accessed at <u>t</u>	http://vivotek_test3454.2bthere.net
twork Camera - Microsoft Internet Explorer	
Edit View Favorites Tools Help	
Back 🔹 🔘 · 💽 🙆 🏠 🔎 Search 👷 Fa	avorites 🚱 🍰 - 🌺 🚍 🦓
https://0002D1123456.2bthere.net	
	Mega-Pixel Network Cam
Video Stream 1	310 w ES 50 w ES 25 w

(TCP-AV)

Manual setup

DDNS: Dynamic domain name service

DDNS: Dynamic domain name service		
Enable DDNS:		
Provider:	Dyndns.org(Dynamic) 🗸	
Host name:		
User name:		
Password:		

Enable DDNS: Select this option to enable the DDNS setting.

Provider: Select a DDNS provider from the provider drop-down list.

VIVOTEK offers **Safe100.net**, a free dynamic domain name service, to VIVOTEK customers. It is recommended that you register **Safe100.net** to access VIVOTEK's Network Cameras from the Internet. Additionally, we offer other DDNS providers, such as Dyndns.org(Dynamic), Dyndns. org(Custom), CustomSafe100, dyn-interfree.it.

Note that before utilizing this function, please apply for a dynamic domain account first.

Safe100.net

- In the DDNS column, select Safe100.net from the drop-down list. Click I accept after reviewing the terms of the Service Agreement.
- 2. In the Register column, fill in the Host name (xxxx.safe100.net), Email, Key, and Confirm Key, and click **Register**. After a host name has been successfully created, a success message will be displayed in the DDNS Registration Result column.

Register			
Host name:	VVTK.safe100.net		
Email:	wtk@vivotek.com		
Key:	••••	Forget key	
Confirm key:	••••]	
To apply for a domain name for the came	ra, or to modify the previo	ously registered information, fill in	
the following fields and then click "Registe	er".		
Register			
DDNS Registration Result:			
[Register] Successfully Your account information has been mailed to registered e-mail address			
, Upon successful registration, you can clic	ck copy to automatically	upload relevant information to the	
DDNS form or you can manually fill it in. Then, click "Save" to save new settings.			

3. Click **Copy** and all the registered information will automatically be uploaded to the corresponding fields in the DDNS column at the top of the page as seen in the picture.

DDNS: Dynamic domain name service			
Enable DDNS:			
Provider:	Safe100.net	~	
Host name:	VVTK.safe100.net	[*.safe100.net]	
Email:	wtk@vivotek.com		
Key:	••••		
		Save	
- Register			
Host name:	VVTK.safe100.net		
Email:	vvtk@vivotek.com		
Key:	••••	Forget key	
Confirm key:	••••		
To apply for a domain name for the camera, or to modify the previously registered information, fill in			
the following fields and then click "Regis	ter".		
Register			
DDNS Registration Result:			
[Register] Successfully Your accour been mailed to registered e-mail addre			
Upon successful registration, you can click <u>copy</u> to automatically upload relevant information to the DDNS form or you can manually fill it in. Then, click "Save" to save new settings.			

4. Select Enable DDNS and click **Save** to enable the setting.

CustomSafe100

VIVOTEK offers documents to establish a CustomSafe100 DDNS server for distributors and system integrators. You can use CustomSafe100 to register a dynamic domain name if your distributor or system integrators offer such services.

- 1. In the DDNS column, select CustomSafe100 from the drop-down list.
- 2. In the Register column, fill in the Host name, Email, Key, and Confirm Key; then click **Register**. After a host name has been successfully created, you will see a success message in the DDNS Registration Result column.
- 3. Click **Copy** and all for the registered information will be uploaded to the corresponding fields in the DDNS column.
- 4. Select Enable DDNS and click **Save** to enable the setting.

<u>Forget key</u>: Click this button if you have forgotten the key to Safe100.net or CustomSafe100. Your account information will be sent to your email address.

Refer to the following links to apply for a dynamic domain account when selecting other DDNS providers:

- Dyndns.org(Dynamic) / Dyndns.org(Custom): visit http://www.dyndns.com/
- dyn-interfree.it: visit http://dyn-interfree.it/

Network > QoS (Quality of Service) Advanced Mode

Quality of Service refers to a resource reservation control mechanism, which guarantees a certain quality to different services on the network. Quality of service guarantees are important if the network capacity is insufficient, especially for real-time streaming multimedia applications. Quality can be defined as, for instance, a maintained level of bit rate, low latency, no packet dropping, etc.

The following are the main benefits of a QoS-aware network:

- The ability to prioritize traffic and guarantee a certain level of performance to the data flow.
- The ability to control the amount of bandwidth each application may use, and thus provide higher reliability and stability on the network.

Requirements for QoS

To utilize QoS in a network environment, the following requirements must be met:

- All network switches and routers in the network must include support for QoS.
- The network video devices used in the network must be QoS-enabled.

QoS models

CoS (the VLAN 802.1p model)

IEEE802.1p defines a QoS model at OSI Layer 2 (Data Link Layer), which is called CoS, Class of Service. It adds a 3-bit value to the VLAN MAC header, which indicates the frame priority level from 0 (lowest) to 7 (highest). The priority is set up on the network switches, which then use different queuing disciplines to forward the packets.

Below is the setting column for CoS. Enter the **VLAN ID** of your switch ($0\sim4095$) and choose the priority for each application ($0\sim7$).

— Co	o\$	
1	Enable CoS	
	VLAN ID:	1
	Live video:	0 👻
	Live audio:	0 👻
	Event/Alarm:	0 👻
	Management:	0 🔻

If you assign Video the highest level, the switch will handle video packets first.



► A VLAN-capable Switch (802.1p) is required. Web browsing may fail if the CoS setting is incorrect.

- Class of Service technologies do not guarantee a level of service in terms of bandwidth and delivery time; they offer a "best-effort." Users can think of CoS as "coarsely-grained" traffic control and QoS as "finely-grained" traffic control.
- Although CoS is simple to manage, it lacks scalability and does not offer end-to-end guarantees since it is based on L2 protocol.

QoS/DSCP (the DiffServ model)

DSCP-ECN defines QoS at Layer 3 (Network Layer). The Differentiated Services (DiffServ) model is based on packet marking and router queuing disciplines. The marking is done by adding a field to the IP header, called the DSCP (Differentiated Services Codepoint). This is a 6-bit field that provides 64 different class IDs. It gives an indication of how a given packet is to be forwarded, known as the Per Hop Behavior (PHB). The PHB describes a particular service level in terms of bandwidth, queueing theory, and dropping (discarding the packet) decisions. Routers at each network node classify packets according to their DSCP value and give them a particular forwarding treatment; for example, how much bandwidth to reserve for it.

Below are the setting options of DSCP (DiffServ Codepoint). Specify the DSCP value for each application (0~63).

QOSIDSCP		
Enable QoS/DSCP		
Live video:	0	
Live audio:	0	
Event/Alarm:	0]
Management:	0	
		Save

Network > SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) Advanced Mode

This section explains how to use the SNMP on the network camera. The Simple Network Management Protocol is an application layer protocol that facilitates the exchange of management information between network devices. It helps network administrators to remotely manage network devices and find, solve network problems with ease.

- The SNMP consists of the following three key components:
- 1. Manager: Network-management station (NMS), a server which executes applications that monitor and control managed devices.
- 2. Agent: A network-management software module on a managed device which transfers the status of managed devices to the NMS.
- 3. Managed device: A network node on a managed network. For example: routers, switches, bridges, hubs, computer hosts, printers, IP telephones, network cameras, web server, and database.

Before configuring SNMP settings on the this page, please enable your NMS first.

SNMP Configuration

Enable SNMPv1, SNMPv2c

Select this option and enter the names of Read/Write community and Read Only community according to your NMS settings.

Enable SNMPv1, SNMPv2c

SNMPv1, SNMPv2c Settings		
Read/Write community:	Private	
Read only community:	Public	

Enable SNMPv3

This option contains cryptographic security, a higher security level, which allows you to set the Authentication password and the Encryption password.

- Security name: According to your NMS settings, choose Read/Write or Read Only and enter the community name.
- Authentication type: Select MD5 or SHA as the authentication method.
- Authentication password: Enter the password for authentication (at least 8 characters).
- Encryption password: Enter a password for encryption (at least 8 characters).

Enable SNMPv3			
	SNMPv3 Settings		
	Read/Write Security name:	Private	
	Authentication Type:	MD5 🗸	
	Authentication Password:		
	Encryption Password:		
	Read only Security name:	Public	
	Authentication Type:	MD5 🗸	
	Authentication Password:		
	Encryption Password:		

Security > User Account

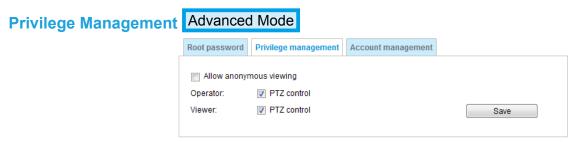
This section explains how to enable password protection and create multiple accounts.

Root Password

Root password	
Root password:	
Confirm root password:	Save

The administrator account name is "root", which is permanent and can not be deleted. If you want to add more accounts in the Manage User column, please apply the password for the "root" account first.

- 1. Type the password identically in both text boxes, then click **Save** to enable password protection.
- A window will be prompted for authentication; type the correct user's name and password in their respective fields to access the Network Camera.



<u>PTZ control</u>: You can modify the management privilege of operators or viewers. Check or uncheck the item, then click **Save** to enable the settings. If you give Viewers the privilege, Operators will also have the ability to control the Network Camera through the main page. (Please refer to user privilege Configuration on page 79).

<u>Allow anonymous viewing</u>: If you check this item, any client can access the live stream without entering a User ID and Password.

Account Management

Root password	Privilege management	Account management	
Existing user na	тин	Add new user •	
User name:			
User password			Delete
Confirm user pa	ssword		Add
Privilege.		Administrator	Opdata.
		Administrator Operator Viewer	

Administrators can add up to 20 user accounts.

- 1. Input the new user's name and password.
- 2. Select the privilege level for the new user account. Click Add to enable the setting.

Access rights are sorted by user privilege (Administrator, Operator, and Viewer). Only administrators can access the Configuration page. Although operators cannot access the Configuration page, they can use the URL Commands to get and set the value of parameters. For more information, please refer to URL Commands of the Network Camera on page 126. Viewers access only the main page for live viewing.

Here you also can change a user's access rights or delete user accounts.

- 1. Select an existing account to modify.
- 2. Make necessary changes and click **Update** or **Delete** to enable the setting.

Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL) Advanced Mode

This section explains how to enable authentication and encrypted communication over SSL (Secure Socket Layer). It helps protect streaming data transmission over the Internet on higher security level.

Create and Install Certificate Method

Before using HTTPS for communication with the Network Camera, a **Certificate** must be created first. There are three ways to create and install a certificate:

Create self-signed certificate

- 1. Select this option from a pull-down menu.
- 2. In the first column, select **Enable HTTPS secure connection**, then select a connection option: "HTTP & HTTPS" or "HTTPS only".
- 3. Click Create certificate to generate a certificate.

HTTPS	
Enable HTTPS secure connection	
👐 Mode:	
HTTP & HTTPS O HTTPS only	Please wait while the certificate is being
😵 Certificate:	generated
Certificate information	
Status:	Not installed
method:	Create self-signed certificate
Country:	TW
State or province:	Asia
Locality:	Asia
Organization:	VIVOTEK.Inc
Organization unit:	VIVOTEK.Inc
Common name:	www.vivotek.com
Validity:	3650 days
	Create certificate

4. The Certificate Information will automatically be displayed as shown below. You can click **Certificate properties** to view detailed information about the certificate.

Certificate information	
Status:	Active
method:	Create self-signed certificate
Country:	TW
State or province:	Asia
Locality:	Asia
Organization:	VIVOTEK.Inc
Organization unit:	VIVOTEK.Inc
Common name:	www.vivotek.com
	Certificate properties Remove certificate

- 5. Click **Save** to preserve your configuration, and your current session with the camera will change to the encrypted connection.
- 6. If your web session does not automatically change to an encrypted HTTPS session, click Home to return to the main page. Change the URL address from "<u>http://</u>" to "<u>https://</u>" in the address bar and press **Enter** on your keyboard. Some Security Alert dialogs will pop up. Click **OK** or **Yes** to enable HTTPS.

2 Network Camera - Microsoft Internet Explorer	
File Edit <mark>v</mark> iew Favorites Tools Help	
🔇 Back 🔹 🕥 - 💽 📓 🟠 🔎 Search 👷 Favorites 🤣 🎯 - 🌺 📮	3 3
Address Address // 92.168.5.151/index.html	
	Alega-Pixel Network Camera Home Client settings Configura Client settings Configura Client settings Configura Configuration of the pages over a secure connection Any information you exchange with this site cannot be viewed by anyone else on the Web.
Zoom speed 0 • • Global view:	OK More Info
Security Alert	Security Information
Information you exchange with this site cannot be viewed or changed by others. However, there is a problem with the site's security certificate.	This page contains both secure and nonsecure items. Do you want to display the nonsecure items?
The security certificate was issued by a company you have not chosen to trust. View the certificate to determine whether you want to trust the certifying authority.	Yes No More Info
The security certificate date is valid.	
The name on the security certificate is invalid or does not match the name of the site	
Do you want to proceed?	
Yes No View Certificate	

Create certificate request and install

- 1. Select the option from the **Method** pull-down menu.
- 2. Click Create certificate to proceed.
- 3. The following information will show up in a pop-up window after clicking **Create**. Then click **Save** to generate the certificate request.

🌱 Ce	rtificate:	
	Certificate information	
	Status:	Notinstalled
	Method:	Create certificate request and install
	Country:	TW
	State or province:	Asia
	Locality:	Asia
	Organization:	VIVOTEK Inc.
	Organization unit:	VIVOTEK Inc.
	Common name:	www.vivotek.com
	Please wait while the certific generated	Create certificate

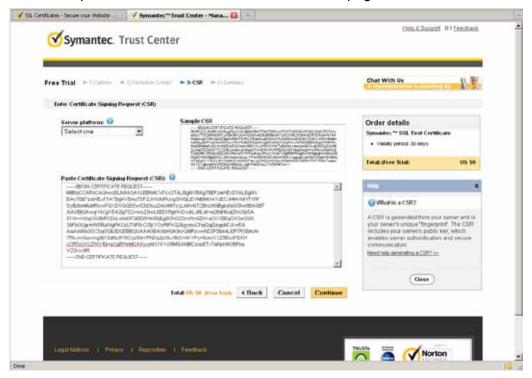
4. The Certificate request window will prompt.

Create certificate request complete	bi	
lopy the PEM formal request below and s y clicking the "Upbad" buttor on HTTPS p	end it to a CA for identity validation. After that, you h leage	eve to install i
Certificate request (PEM format)		
BEGIN CERTIFICATE REQUES		
	hNCVFcxDTALBgNVBAgTBIFzaWExDTALBgNV	
	% SUBUrgRWSjLjEVNBMCALUEC#660%1WT1RF	
	ml2b3Rlay6jb20wg28wDQYJKo2IhvcHAQE8 rOHp43rOWUngGEPtQ8z184HCTbravhpun/W	
	us7bkbLAuHn/T97Rdv24UC0x0vmSAg29I6	
AND A STATE OF A RECEIPTION OF A DECISION OF A DECISIONO OF A DECISION OF A DECISIONO OF A DECIS	existiouDiVERsC3UHpNLBs5J3r7vA5AqMB	
	QBdQqpKdU1cbwHd1RPnEU5=EH5nBrii0bgQY	
	VBUs0LvUOOh/ny8DScJalsEZWiSJhD1A1Fm	
IXNFIIA-C46ssCh5bqT9e9ILK6V1	1vClpRODecEuUqHa4HYVyaRgdBaceQuZBVa	
Maarfluow		
END CERTIFICATE REQUEST-	2010.0	

If you see the following Information bar, click **OK** and click on the Information bar at the top of the page to allow pop-ups.

HTTPS Microsoft Infer	net Explorer				
The East View Parentin					
🔇 lack • 🔘 - 💌	🖻 🏠 🔎 Savch 👷 Pa	vortes 🕢 🍙 🍓 🚍 🖏			
Address 1 http://192.160.5.15	il/setup/hitps.hini				
Pop-up blocked. To see this po	p-up or additional options dick here	ê.			
	VIVOTEK		Hom	e Configuration	Language
	12	Security > HTTPS		-0.	
	System	Information Har			
	Security	Did you	notice the Information Bar?		
	User account	DOD NO W	nation Bar elerts you when Internet Explorer t indow or file download that right not be safe.	H.a.	
	HTTPS	Web page	e does not doplay properly, look for the infor the top of your browser]	nation	
	Accessibil				
	IEEE 902.1x	Dove	t show this message again.		
	Network	Learn about the Information I			

5. Look for a trusted certificate authority, such as Symantec's VeriSign Authentication Services, that issues digital certificates. Sign in and purchase the SSL certification service. Copy the certificate request from your request prompt and paste it in the CA's signing request window. Proceed with the rest of the process as CA's instructions on their webpage.



 Once completed, your SSL certificate should be delivered to you via an email or other means. Copy the contents of the certificate in the email and paste it in a text/HTML/hex editor/converter, such as IDM Computer Solutions' UltraEdit.

immediately, please dial 066.093.6565 or 650.426.5113 option 3 or send an email to internet-sales@verisign.com
Thank you for your interest in Symanter!
<pre>BEGIL CENTIFICATE MITFECCLA-yyAA/IAA1CYFLCAhu/SERSIIGWQCGELIAINByinghiGWGAQUFADCE yyELJAACGLUUNNANG-TANUgUNALSTDILLENIINAMALCUJAWAMAGUUFADCE LyUELGIAGUYAACGUUNNANG-TANUgUNALSTDILLENIINAMALCUJAWAMAGUUFADCE LyUELGIAGUYAACGUUNNANG-TANUgUNALSTLILATDEGUNGUNANCHIGANTHAULUUNANGANGUUFADCE LyUELGIAGUYAACGUUNNANG-TANUgUNALSTLILATDEGUNGUNANCHIGANTHAU LIBLIGHIGUNAUCUSUUNUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUU</pre>

7. Open a new edit, paste the certificate contents, and press ENTER at the end of the contents to add an empty line.

+ a : voject Open Explorer Lists	Contraction		a x
ater: ••• > 0	6 Edel*		٦
C: C: Network FTP Accounts Name Date modifie	18 CmCGSAG4 EUBEXUWHTAvBgcr BgF BGcCAPY jaHRocHK6L y93d3 cuch/YaNP224 19 Y29cL2Nucy902XN072EwRYDYDK01BDYWF ATEKWYDBQULAWGCCS6CQUFBWELBBGgw2jA 20 Jahr 20 Ja	u A Gk C Y P Z z u	
		z	

8. Convert file format from DOS to UNIX. Open File menu > Conversions > DOS to Unix.

-	Edit 1*] - UltraEdit Edit Search Insert Prop	and Marco France	r Column Marro Sorpting Advanced Window Help	
1	New Search Lister, Prop	Chi+N		6
5	Open	CHINO		-
-	Quick Open	Ctrl+Q		-
	gloce		ti x	1
a	Close All Elles	Coni+Shift+F4	u x	2
3	Close All Files Except This			
	F]P/Teket		20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 2	
	Revent to Saved		L2Nwcv90ZXNOY2EwNoYDVR01BBYwFAYIKwYBBOUHAwEGCCsGAOUFBwMCMB0G	
1		Col+5	dIwQYMBaAFCgXE4g91qK13AYat7a02hBmYG71MHQGCCaGAQUFBwEBBGgw2jAk	
3	Save As	F12	EBGEFBQcvAYYYAHFOcDovL29jc3Auds/VyaXNp224uY29tMD4GCCaGAQUFBzAC	
	Save Al	AR+F12	pdHRw0iSvUIISVHJpYWetRzItYWlhLnZlemlzaWduLnNvbSSTVIJUemlhbEey lejANEgkghkiGBw0EAQUFAACCACEATxuH7FnIme/X7T6z/zzr9zEKhLKEEQSp	
9	Save Selection Accord	PETTIE	c0swix5c129PpJkzEKvp6TCLP3MbrOPG)Pa1LFxAEUITr3W19CoXWRIAjWp12	
	Make Copy/Backup		bDfxgVHVx9T7rd2oURsjms6ifcH5Tsub3Qc2Tu3pVeAJDAH/U+x+ojGOEvB3s	
-			bhn/qcapKcqO2vHycwHeCWNSRQgsGc1363qkPzssv7oErbnLhupjdxUE36Exu SCXrAzQ2v1Rad1fJQYSTg50Nq2mA9ghdEuKTnhCHUwwq0xN8uce11831TPFR70	
	Encryption		pYpntb1gmPtyj9EvgIUdc6YZImn2B0gSc5g3iZARPH/gi//XeGg==	
-	Rename File		END CERTIFICATE	
ġ.	Cogpare	Alt+F11	-	
	Soft	,		
	Conversions		C UNDOMAC to DOS	
	Special Functions		Toos to BAC	
8	But	Ot/HP	BOS to UNDA	
0	Print All Files		T EBCDIC to ASCII	
6	Print Preview		The ASCEL to EBCDIC Indicate Lat	
	Print Setup/Configuration	,	🐏 OEM to Alfa	1
0	Fagorite Hiles	Ctrl+Shift+F	Addit to DEM Power User	
	Recent Files	,	- ASCII to Unicode	
	Recent Projects/WorkSpace		DN UTFIE to Ortuge	
5	Egt		a towards to ASCIT	

and the second se	e As					<u>?</u> ×	
ect Open Explorer Lists	Save in	🕑 Desktop		. 0 3	💌 🗊 •		
A: C: D: E: F: Network FTP Accounts	My Redurn Decements Deviktop y Discurrents	My Documents My Computer My Computer My Computer My Computer My Computer My Computer My Computer My Computer My Computer My My Computer My My Computer My Computer	aces 9 eard 2 ty Scan Hus tect Smart Client	UtraCompare UtraEdt VVOTDX Hew Folder 45 45 802.1x-1 802.1x-2 802.1x-3 802.)用武科文()	titî Backhole) ≱]	 (0M /6 z3 c1
	Ny Natural Places	File name:	CAcet.cit		•	Save	-
	Places	Save at type:	Al Files. (".")		-	Cancel	
		Line Terminator:	Default				1
of William		Format:	Defailt	randus, caloria actes	-		
		ADS Stream:	-	le for Descriptiff due	-		

9. Save the edit using the ".crt" extension, using a file name like "CAcert.crt."

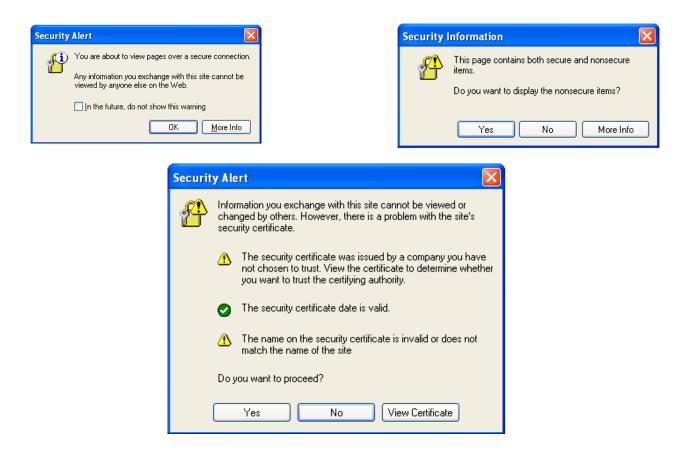
10. Return to the original firmware session, use the **Browse** button to locate the crt certificate file, and click **Upload** to enable the certification.

SUPREME		Home Client settings Configuration Langu
	Security > HTTPS	 Construction of the construction of the construction
System	HTTPS	
Media	Enable HTTPS secure connecto	n
Network	👻 Mode:	
Security		PS only
Oser accounts	👻 Certificate:	
HTTPS	Certificate information	
Access list	Status:	Waiting for certificated
IEEE 002.1x	Select certificate file.	C1Documents and Se Browse Upload
PTZ	Method	Create certificate request and install
ivent.	Country:	TW
Applications	State or province:	Asia
	Locality;	Asia
Recording	Organization	WVOTEK Inc.
Local storage	Organization unit	WVOTEK Inc.
	Common name:	www.vivotek.com
[Basic mode]		Remove certificate

11. When the certifice file is successfully loaded, its status will be stated as **Active**. Note that a certificate must have been created and installed before you can click on the "**Save**" button for the configuration to take effect.

Mode:	
	TPS only
Certificate:	
Certificate information	
Status:	Active
Method	Create certificate request and install
Country:	TW
State or province:	Asia
Locality:	Asia
Organization.	VIVOTEK Inc.
Organization unit:	VIVOTEK Inc.
Common name:	www.vivotek.com
	Certificate properties Remove certificate

12.To begin an encrypted HTTPS session, click Home to return to the main page. Change the URL address from "<u>http://</u>" to "<u>https://</u>" in the address bar and press Enter on your keyboard. Some Security Alert dialogs will pop up. Click OK or Yes to enable HTTPS.



Security > Access List Advanced Mode

This section explains how to control access permission by verifying the client PC's IP address.

General Settings

General settings			
Maximum number of concurrent streaming:	10 💌	Connection management	

<u>Maximum number of concurrent streaming connection(s) limited to</u>: Simultaneous live viewing for 1~10 clients (including stream 1 and stream 2). The default value is 10. If you modify the value and click **Save**, all current connections will be disconnected and automatically attempt to re-link (IE Explore or Quick Time Player).

<u>Connection management</u> Click this button to display the connection status window showing a list of the current connections. For example:

IP address	Elapsed time	User ID
192.168.4.150	00:00:51	
192.168.4.124	00:00:06	

Refresh Add to deny list Disconnect Close

Note that only the consoles that are currently displaying live streaming will be listed in the management list.

- IP address: Current connections to the Network Camera.
- Elapsed time: How much time the client has been at the webpage.
- User ID: If the administrator has set a password for the webpage, the clients have to enter a user name and password to access the live video. The user name will be displayed in the User ID column. If the administrator allows clients to link to the webpage without a user name and password, the User ID column will be empty.

There are some situations that allow clients access to the live video without a user name and password:

- 1. The administrator does not set up a root password. For more information about how to set up a root password and manage user accounts, please refer to Security -> User account on page 79.
- 2. The administrator has set up a root password, but set **RTSP Authentication** to "disable". For more information about **RTSP Authentication**, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 70.
- 3. The administrator has set up a root password, but allows anonymous viewing. For more information about **Allow Anonymous Viewing**, please refer to page 79.

- Refresh: Click this button to refresh all current connections.
- Add to deny list: You can select entries from the Connection Status list and add them to the Deny List to deny access. Please note that those checked connections will only be disconnected temporarily and will automatically try to re-link again (IE Explore or Quick Time Player). If you want to enable the denied list, please check Enable access list filtering and click Save in the first column.
- Disconnect: If you want to break off the current connections, please select them and click this button. Please note that those checked connections will only be disconnected temporarily and will automatically try to re-link again (IE Explorer or Quick Time Player).

<u>Enable access list filtering</u>: Check this item and click **Save** if you want to enable the access list filtering function.

Filter

<u>Filter type</u>: Select **Allow** or **Deny** as the filter type. If you choose **Allow Type**, only those clients whose IP addresses are on the Access List below can access the Network Camera, and the others cannot access. On the contrary, if you choose **Deny Type**, those clients whose IP addresses are on the Access List below will not be allowed to access the Network Camera, and the others can access.

ilter	- F
Enable access list filtering	[
ter type: 🔘 Allow 💿 Deny	F
v4 access list	IF
Add Delete	

Then you can **Add** a rule to the following Access List. Please note that the IPv6 access list column will not be displayed unless you enable IPv6 on the Network page. For more information about **IPv6 Settings**, please refer to Network -> General settings on page 60 for detailed information.

Please select the **Enable access list filtering** checkbox for your configuration to take effect.

There are three types of rules:

<u>Single</u>: This rule allows the user to add an IP address to the Allowed/Denied list. For example:

Filter address	
Rule: Single 💌	
IP address: 192.168.2.1	
OK Cancel	

<u>Network</u>: This rule allows the user to assign a network address and corresponding subnet mask to the Allow/Deny List. The address and network mask are written in CIDR format. For example:

Filter address
Rule: Network
Network address / Network mask: 192.168.2.0 / 24
OK Cancel

IP addresses 192.168.2.x will be bolcked.

<u>Range</u>: This rule allows the user to assign a range of IP addresses to the Allow/Deny List. Note: This rule is only applied to IPv4. For example:

Filter address			
Rule: Range 💌			
IP address - IP address: 1	192.168.2.0	- 192.168.2.255	
OK Cancel			

Administrator IP address

<u>Always allow the IP address to access this device</u>: You can check this item and add the Administrator's IP address in this field to make sure the Administrator can always connect to the device.

Administrator IP address	
Always allow the IP address to access this device	
	Save

Security > IEEE 802.1X Advanced Mode

Enable this function if your network environment uses IEEE 802.1x, which is a port-based network access control. The network devices, intermediary switch/access point/hub, and RADIUS server must support and enable 802.1x settings.

The 802.1x standard is designed to enhance the security of local area networks, which provides authentication to network devices (clients) attached to a network port (wired or wireless). If all certificates between client and server are verified, a point-to-point connection will be enabled; if authentication fails, access on that port will be prohibited. 802.1x utilizes an existing protocol, the Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP), to facilitate communication.

■ The components of a protected network with 802.1x authentication:



Supplicant (Network Camera)

Authenticator (Network Switch)

Authentication Server (RADIUS Server)

- 1. Supplicant: A client end user (camera), which requests authentication.
- 2. Authenticator (an access point or a switch): A "go between" which restricts unauthorized end users from communicating with the authentication server.
- 3. Authentication server (usually a RADIUS server): Checks the client certificate and decides whether to accept the end user's access request.
- VIVOTEK Network Cameras support two types of EAP methods to perform authentication: EAP-PEAP and EAP-TLS.

Please follow the steps below to enable 802.1x settings:

- 1. Before connecting the Network Camera to the protected network with 802.1x, please apply a digital certificate from a Certificate Authority (i.e., your network administrator) which can be validated by a RADIUS server.
- Connect the Network Camera to a PC or notebook outside of the protected LAN. Open the configuration page of the Network Camera as shown below. Select EAP-PEAP or EAP-TLS as the EAP method. In the following blanks, enter your ID and password issued by the CA, then upload related certificate(s).

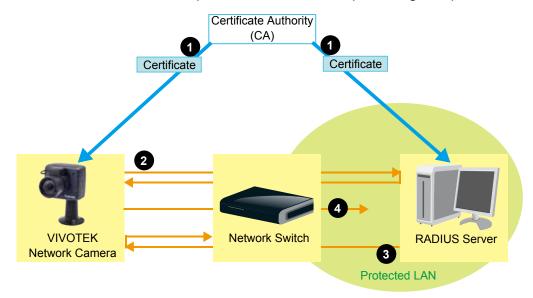
IEEE 802.1x	
Enable IEEE 802.1x	
EAP method:	EAP-PEAP 💌
Identity:	
Password:	
CA certificate:	Browse Upload
Status: no file	Remove

IEEE 802.1x	
Enable 802.1x	
EAP method:	EAP-TLS 💌
Identity:	
Private key passord:	
CA certificate:	Browse Upload
Status: no file	Remove
client certificate:	Browse Upload
Status: no file	Remove
Client private key:	Browse Upload
Status: no file	Remove

3. When all settings are complete, move the Network Camera to the protected LAN by connecting it to an 802.1x enabled switch. The devices will then start the authentication automatically.



- ► The authentication process for 802.1x:
- 1. The Certificate Authority (CA) provides the required signed certificates to the Network Camera (the supplicant) and the RADIUS Server (the authentication server).
- 2. A Network Camera requests access to the protected LAN using 802.1X via a switch (the authenticator). The client offers its identity and client certificate, which is then forwarded by the switch to the RADIUS Server, which uses an algorithm to authenticate the Network Camera and returns an acceptance or rejection back to the switch.
- 3. The switch also forwards the RADIUS Server's certificate to the Network Camera.
- 4. Assuming all certificates are validated, the switch then changes the Network Camera's state to authorized and is allowed access to the protected network via a pre-configured port.



PTZ > PTZ settings Advanced Mode

This section explains how to control the Network Camera's Pan/Tilt/Zoom operation. There are two ways to enable the function:

The Digital name tag refers to the e-PTZ operation. It allows users to quickly move the focus to a target area for close-up viewing when the current field of view is smaller than the camera's maximum output frame size.

D test(TCP-V)	2012/3/	21 16:53:35	Hor - Zoo Pan speed: Tilt speed: Zoom speed: Auto pan/patrol sp Go to: - Select one	me + om + 0 + 0 +
Preset and patrol settings Name: Add preset location		Colort Propert		
User preset locations		Patrol loc	ocations for Patrol ations	Dwell time (sec)
				Dwell time (sec)
User preset locations upper left lower left		Patrol loca		(sec)
✓ User preset locations ✓ upper left ✓ lower left ✓ center	>>	Patrol loca Upper left		(sec)
User preset locations upper left lower left center upper right	>>	Patrol loca upper left lower left	ations	(sec)
✓ User preset locations ✓ upper left ✓ lower left ✓ center	>>	Patrol loc upper left lower left center	ations	(sec) 5 5 5

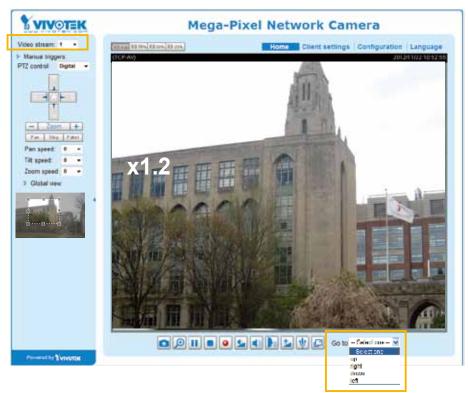
Digital PTZ Operation (E-PTZ Operation)

<u>Select Stream</u>: Select the stream #1 to set up the e-PTZ control. **Please note that only stream #1 can possess its own preset and patrol settings.** For detailed information about how to set up preset and patrol settings, please refer to page 92.

Auto pan/patrol speed: Select the speed from 1~5 (slow/fast) to set up the Auto pan/patrol speed control.

When completed with the e-PTZ settings, click **Save** to enable the settings on this page.

Home page in E-PTZ Mode



- The e-Preset Positions will also be displayed on the home page. Select one from the drop-down list, and the Network Camera will move to the selected e-preset position.
- If you have set up different e-preset positions for different streams, you can select one of the video streams to display its separate e-preset positions.

Global View

In addition to using the e-PTZ control panel, you can also use the mouse to drag or resize the floating frame to pan/tilt/zoom the viewing region. The live view window will also move to the viewing region accordingly.

Moving Instantly

If you check this item, the live view window will switch to the new viewing region instantly after you move the floating frame.

Click on Image

The e-PTZ function also supports "Click on Image". When you click on any point of the Global View Window or on the Live View Window, the viewing region will also move to that point.

Note that the "Click on Image" function only applies when you have configured a smaller "Region of Interest" out of the maximum output frame, e.g., a 800x600 region from the camera's 1280x800 maximum frame size. This enables you to travel to other unrevealed areas within the maximum frame size.

Patrol settings

You can select some preset positions for the Network Camera to patrol.

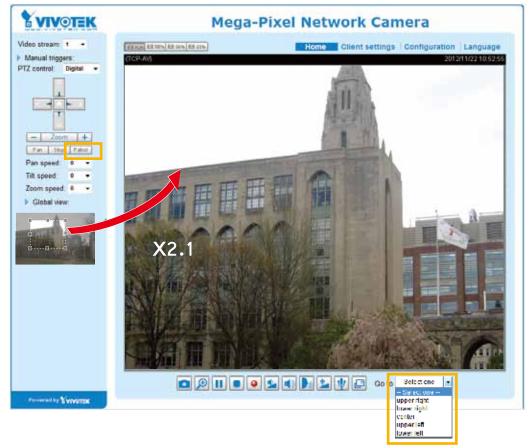
- Please follow the steps below to set up a patrol schedule:
- 1. Select the preset locations on the list, and click \gg .
- 2. The selected preset locations will be displayed on the Patrol locations list.
- 3. Set the **Dwelling time** for the preset location during auto patrol.
- 4. If you want to delete a preset location from the Patrol locations list, select it and click **Remove**.
- 5. Select a location and click **I** to rearrange the patrol order.
- 6. Select patrol locations you want to save in the list and click **Save** to enable the patrol settings.
- 7. To implement the patrol schedule, please go to homepage and click on **Patrol** button. Please refer to the next page.

x12	012/3	(21 18:53:35			+ 0 • 0 • 0 • 1 •
Preset and patrol settings Name: Add preset location User preset locations		Select Preset Lo	ocations for Patro ations		ell time (sec)
☑ upper left		🔲 upper left	2	5	3
V lower left	_	lower left	G	5	U
Center	>	center		5	
upper right		🔲 upper right		5	
V lower right		lower right		5	
		Remove			
Remove			6		

Home page in the e-PTZ Mode

The **Preset positions** will also be displayed on the home page. Select one from the Go to drop-down list, and the Network Camera will move to the selected preset position.

Patrol button: Click this button, then the Network Camera will patrol among the selected preset positions continuously.



NOTE:

- ► The Preset Positions will also be displayed on the home page. Select one from the **Go to** drop-down list, and the Network Camera will move to the selected preset position.
- Click Patrol: The Network Camera will patrol along the selected positions repeatedly. Please refer to page 94 to see more details.

PTZ

Mechanical PTZ Operation

If you select "Mechanical", the RS485 Settings section will be displayed as shown below:

Digital	Mechanical					
— RS	485 settings					
۲	Disable					
\odot	PTZ camera					
0	Fransparent HT	TP tunnel				
					Save	

RS485 Settings

Disable: Select this option to disable this function.

PTZ camera: Select this option to enable PTZ operation.

To utilize this feature, please connect the Network Camera to a PTZ driver or scanner via RS485 serial interface first. Then you can configure the PTZ driver and RS485 port with the following settings.

RS485 settings	
Disable	
PTZ camera	
Transparent HTTP tunnel	
Camera ID:	1
PTZ driver:	Pelco D protocol 👻
Port settings	
Baud rate:	9600 -
Data bits:	8 🗸
Stop bits:	1 •
Parity bits:	none 👻
Preset pos	sition Custom command Save

VIVOTEK provides the following PTZ drivers: DynaDome/SmartDOME, Lilin PH-7x00, Pelco D, Pelco P, and Samsung scc643 protocol. If your PTZ scanner does not support any of the drivers above, please select **Custom camera** (scanner). Please refer to the documentation of your PTZ scanner to determine the Camera ID, PTZ driver, and Port settings. The Camera ID is necessary to control multiple cameras. If you click **Save** to enable this function, the camera control panel will be displayed on the main page. Please refer to the illustration on page 98.

<u>Transparent HTTP Tunnel</u>: If you want to use your own RS-485 device, you can use UART commands to build a Transparent HTTP Tunnel. The UART commands will be sent through HTTP tunnel established between the RS-485 device and the camera. For detailed application notes, please refer to URL Commands started on page 126 or <u>http://download.vivotek.com/downloadfile/support/</u> appnote/14 document 1.pdf. • Transparent HTTP tunnel

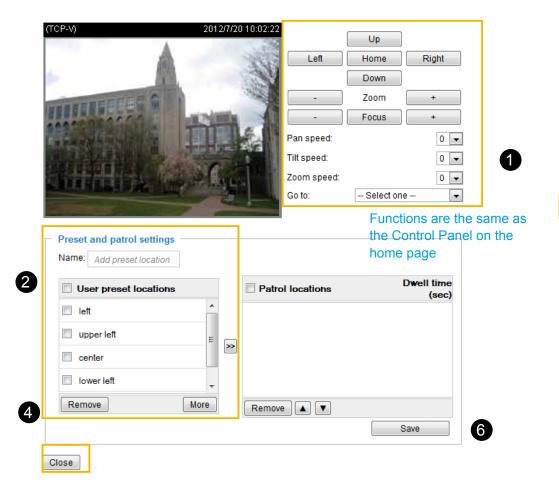
Port settings		
Baud rate:	9600 🔻	
Data bits:	8 🔻	
Stop bits:	1 🔻	
Parity bits:	none 🔻	
		Save

Preset Positions

If you select Pelco D protocol, as the PTZ driver and click the **Save** button, the **Preset Position** button will become available. Click on the **Preset Position** button to open the configuration window. A total of 20 preset positions can be configured.

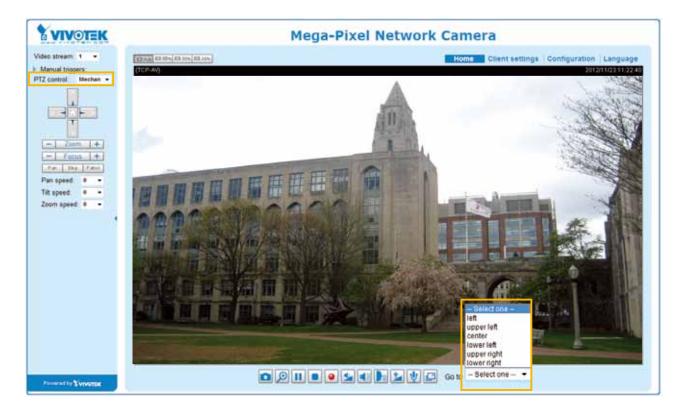
Please follow the steps below to configure preset positions:

- 1. Adjust the shooting area to the desired position using the buttons on the right side of the window.
- Enter a name for the preset position, which allows for up to forty characters. Click Add to enable the settings. The preset positions will be displayed under the Preset Location list on the left-hand side.
- 3. To add additional preset positions, please repeat steps 1 and 2.
- 4. To remove a preset position from the list, select it from the drop-down list and click **Remove**.
- 5. The preset positions will also be displayed on the main page. Please refer to the illustration on the next page.
- 6. Click **Save** to enable the settings.



Home page in Mechanical PTZ Mode

The Preset Positions will also be displayed on the home page. Select one from the drop-down list, and the Network Camera will move to the selected preset position.

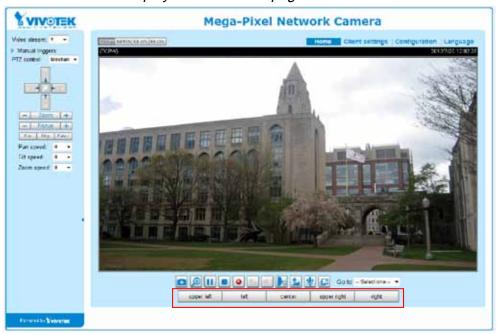


Custom Command

If **Custom Camera (scanner)** is selected as the PTZ driver, you will need to configure command buttons to control the PTZ scanner. Click **Custom Command** to open the Custom Command page to set the commands in the Control Settings session. Please refer to your PTZ scanner's documentation to enter the commands in the following fields. Click **Save** to enable the settings and click **Close** to exit the page.

Control settin	igs		Ø NOTE:
Up			
Down			► If you select Pelco D protocol as the
Left			PTZ driver, the Control Settings
Right			column will not be displayed.
Home			
Zoom in			► For all PTZ drivers, a total of five
Zoomo	ut		additional command buttons can be
Focus o	closer		configured.
Focus f	urther		
Auto Fo	cus		
-		ns the command button will not be displaye	ed in
		ns the command button will not be displaye Command	ed in
Leaving the "Bu	utton name" field empty mea		ad in
Leaving the "Bu the homepage.	utton name" field empty mea Button name		ad in
Leaving the "Bu the homepage. Command 1:	utton name" field empty mea Button name upper left		ed in
Leaving the "Bu the homepage. Command 1: Command 2:	utton name" field empty mea Button name upper left upper right		ad in

▶ The command buttons will be displayed on the main page:



Event > Event settings Advanced Mode

This section explains how to configure the Network Camera to responds to particular situations (event). A typical application is that when a motion is detected, the Network Camera sends buffered images to an FTP server or e-mail address as notifications. Click on **Help**, there is an illustration shown in the pop-up window explaining that an event can be triggered by many sources, such as motion detection or external digital input devices. When an event is triggered, you can specify what type of action that will be performed. You can configure the Network Camera to send snapshots or videos to your email address or FTP site.

vent —						
Name	Status Sun	Mon Tue We	d Thu Fri	Sat	Time	Trigger
Add	Help					
		Event trigg Ex.	-	→ Action (What to do)	-
		Digital input !	ion, Periodically, System boot			
			Media (What to se	end)	Server (Whe	ere to send)
			Ex Snapshot, Video clip, 1	System log	Ex Email, FTP, HTT storage	P server, Network

Event

To set an event with recorded video or snapshots, it is necessary to configure the server and media settings so that the Network Camera will know what action to take (such as which server to send the media files to) when a trigger is activated. An event is an action initiated by a user-defined trigger source. In the **Event** column, click **Add** to open the event settings window. Here you can arrange three elements -- **Schedule**, **Trigger**, and **Action** to set an event. A total of 3 event settings can be configured.

Add Help	Mon Tue Wed Thu		Time	Trigger
1. Schedule 2. Trigger 3. Action	Event Schedula V Sun V Mon V Tue S Time Atways	second(s) 2 Wed (2 Thu (2 Fri 10 2400 Dhumm		

- Event name: Enter a name for the event setting.
- Enable this event: Select this option to enable the event setting.
- Priority: Select the relative importance of this event (High, Normal, or Low). Events with a higher priority setting will be executed first.
- Detect next motion detection or digital input after is seconds: Enter the duration in seconds to pause motion detection after a motion is detected. This can prevent event-related actions to be too frequently performed.

1. Schedule

Specify the period of them during which the event trigger will take place. Please select the days of the week and the time in a day (in a 24-hr time format) for the event triggering schedule.

2. Trigger

This is the cause or stimulus which defines when to trigger the Network Camera. The trigger source can be configured to use the Network Camera's built-in motion detection mechanism or external digital input devices.

There are several choices of trigger sources as shown on next page. Select the item to display the detailed configuration options.

Video motion detection

This option makes use of the built-in motion detection mechanism as a trigger source. To enable this function, you need to configure a Motion Detection Window first. For more information, please refer to Motion Detection on page 113 for details.

Video motion detection		
Normal: 📄 door		
Profile: 📄 hallway		
Note: Please configure	Motion detection	irst

Periodically

This option allows the Network Camera to trigger periodically for every other defined minute. Up to 999 minutes are allowed.



Trigger every other 1 minutes

Digital input

This option allows the Network Camera to use an external digital input device or sensor as a trigger source. Depending on your application, there are many choices of digital input devices on the market which helps to detect changes in temperature, vibration, sound, and light, etc.

System boot

This option triggers the Network Camera when the power to the Network Camera is disconnected.

Recording notify

This option allows the Network Camera to trigger when the recording disk is full or when recording starts to rewrite older data.

Camera tampering detection

This option allows the Network Camera to trigger when the camera detects that is is being tampered with. To enable this function, you need to configure the Tampering Detection option first. Please refer to page 116 for detailed information.

Enable camera	ampering detection	
Frigger duration 10		

Manual Trigger

This option allows users to enable event triggers manually by clicking the on/off button on the homepage. Please configure 1 to 3 associated events before using this function.

Man	ual 1	Frigge	er
	1	2	3



3. Action

Define the actions to be performed by the Network Camera when a trigger is activated.

Action				
Move to pr	eset location: I	eft	•	
Note: Please o	configure <u>Prese</u>	t locations	first	
Server	Media			Extra parameter
SD -	None 💌	SD test	View	
NAS -	None 💌	Create	folders b	by date time and hour automatically
Email -	None 💌			
Add server	Add me	dia 🔽		

- Move to preset location: Tells the camera to move to a preset location. Note that this function applies when the camera is mounted on a PTZ scanner, and has its PTZ functions set up using the Mechancial driver configuration. See page 96 for mechanical PTZ information.
- Backup media if the network is disconnected Select this option to backup media file on SD card if the network is disconnected. This function will only be displayed after you set up an Action Server, such as a network storage (NAS).

Add server

To set an event that will be recorded in videos or snapshots, it is necessary to configure the server and media settings so that the Network Camera will know what action to take (such as which server to send the media files to) when a trigger is activated. Click **Add server** to open the server setting window. You can specify where the notification messages are sent when a trigger is activated. A total of 5 server settings can be configured.

There are four choices of server types available: Email, FTP, HTTP, and Network storage. Select the item to display the detailed configuration options. You can configure either one or all of them.

Add server	Add media 💟	
Server name:	Email	
Server type		
Email		
Sender e	email address:	Camera@vivotek.com
Recipien	t email address:	VIVOTEK@vivotek.com
Server a	ddress:	Ms.vivotek.tw
User nar	me:	
Passwor	rd:	
Server po	ort	25
This	server requires a se	cure connection (SSL)
FTP		
HTTP		
Network sto	rage	
	Test	Close Save server

Server type - Email

Select to send the media files via email when a trigger is activated.

- Server name: Enter a name for the server setting.
- Sender email address: Enter the email address of the sender.
- Recipient email address: Enter the email address of the recipient.
- Server address: Enter the domain name or IP address of the email server.
- User name: Enter the user name of the email account if necessary.
- Password: Enter the password of the email account if necessary.
- Server port: The default mail server port is set to 25. You can also manually set another port.

If your SMTP server requires a secure connection (SSL), check **This server requires a secure** connection (SSL).

To verify if the email settings are correctly configured, click **Test**. The result will be shown in a pop-up window. If successful, you will also receive an email indicating the result.

🕽 hay 17197 1585-1725 ya bialataia/ketwever zyi - 📰 🗖 🔀	🗿 heisette 🖓 110 5-121 kas kindel minderter ver et - 🖉 🕅 🗧
The email has been out successfully.	Enor in conding email.

Click **Save server** to enable the settings.

Note that after you set up the first event server, the new event server will automatically display on the Server list. If you wish to add other server options, click **Add server** again.

	Server	Media			Extra parameter	
	SD	None 💌	<u>SD test</u>	View		
	Email	None 💌				
A	dd serve	er 📢 Add med	lia 🔽			

Server type - FTP

Select to send the media files to an FTP server when a trigger is activated.

Server name: FTP	
Server Type	
Email	
FTP	
Server address:	ftp.vivotek.com
Server port:	21
User name:	vivotek
Password:	•••••
FTP folder name:	
Passive mode	
HTTP	
Network storage	
	Test Save server Close

- Server name: Enter a name for the server setting.
- Server address: Enter the domain name or IP address of the FTP server.
- Server port: By default, the FTP server port is set to 21. It can also be assigned to another port number between 1025 and 65535.
- User name: Enter the login name of the FTP account.
- Password: Enter the password of the FTP account.
- FTP folder name

Enter the folder where the media file will be placed. If the folder name does not exist, the Network Camera will automatically create a folder on the FTP server.

Passive mode

Most firewalls do not accept new connections initiated from external requests. If the FTP server supports passive mode, select this option to enable passive mode FTP and allow data transmission to pass through the firewall. The firmware default has the Passive mode checkbox selected.

To verify if the FTP settings are correctly configured, click **Test**. The result will be shown in a pop-up window as shown below. If successful, you will also receive a test.txt file on the FTP server.

🖄 http://192.168.5.121/cgi-bin/admin/textserver.cgi 📰 🗖 🔀	🚯 http://192.160.5.121/cgi-bin/admin/betverver.cgi 🔳 🔲 🔀
ftp transmission successfully.	ftp transmission failed.

Click Save server to enable the settings.

Server type - HTTP

Select to send the media files to an HTTP server when a trigger is activated.

Email FTP URL: http://192.168.5.10/cgi-bin/upload.cgi User name: Password:	Server name: HTTP	
FTP HTTP URL: http://192.168.5.10/cgi-bin/upload.cgi User name: Password:	Server Type	
HTTP URL: http://192.168.5.10/cgi-bin/upload.cgi User name: Password:	🔘 Email	
URL: http://192.168.5.10/cgi-bin/upload.cgi User name: Password:	◎ FTP	
User name:	HTTP	
Password:	URL:	http://192.168.5.10/cgi-bin/upload.cgi
	User name:	
Network storage	Password:	
	Network storage	
		Test Save server Close

- Server name: Enter a name for the server setting.
- URL: Enter the URL of the HTTP server.
- User name: Enter the user name if necessary.
- Password: Enter the password if necessary.

To verify if the HTTP settings are correctly configured, click **Test**. The result will be shown in a pop-up window as below. If successful, you will receive a test.txt file on the HTTP server.



Click Save server to enable the settings.

Network storage:

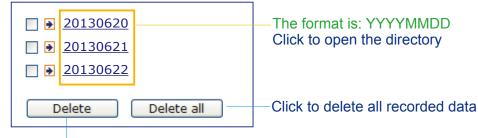
Select to send the media files to a network storage location when a trigger is activated. Please refer to **NAS server** on page 120 for details.

Click **Save server** to enable the settings.

Action —					
Move to p	reset location: lef	t	•		
Note: Please	configure <u>Preset I</u>	ocations	first		
Server	Media			Extra parameter	
SD	None 💌	<u>SD test</u>	<u>View</u>		
Email	None 💌				
FTP	None 💌				
HTTP	None 💌				
NAS	None 💌	Crea	te folder:	s by date time and ho	our automatically
Add serve	r 💟 Add med	lia 💟			
				Close	Save event

- SD Test: Click to test your SD card. The system will display a message indicating success or failure. If you want to use your SD card for local storage, please format it before use. Please refer to page 108 for detailed information.
- View: Click this button to open a file list window. This function is only for SD card and Network Storage. If you click the View button of SD card, a Local storage page will pop up for you to manage recorded files on SD card. For more information about Local storage, please refer to page 122. If you click the View button of Network storage, a file directory window will pop up for you to view recorded data on Network storage. For detailed illustration, please refer to the next page.
- Create folders by date, time, and hour automatically: If you check this item, the system will generate folders automatically by the date when video footages are stored onto the networked storage.

The following is an example of a file destination containing video clips:



Click to delete selected items

Click 20130620 to open the directory:

The format is: HH (24r)

Click to open the file list for that hour

<	07 <u>08 09 10 11</u>	<u>12 13 14 1</u>	<u>16 17 ≥</u>		
	file name	size	date	time	
	Recording1 58.mp4	2526004	2013/06/20	07 <mark>:</mark> 58:28	
	Recording1 59.mp4	2563536	2013/06/20	07 <mark>59</mark> 28	
Delete all Back					

Click to delete selected items

Click to go back to the previous level of the directory

Click to delete all recorded data

< (07 <u>08 09 10</u>	11	<u>12 13 14 1</u>	<u>5 16 17 ></u>	
file name		size	date	time	
	Recording1 58.n	np4	2526004	2013/06/20	07:58:28
Recording 1 59 mp4 2563536 2013/06/20 07:59			07:59:28		
Delete all Back					

The format is: File name prefix + Minute (mm)

You can set up the file name prefix on Add media page. Please refer to next page for detailed information.

Add media

Click **Add media** to open the media setting window. You can specify the type of media that will be sent when a trigger is activated. A total of 5 media settings can be configured. There are three choices of media types available: Snapshot, Video Clip, and System log. Select the item to display the detailed configuration options. You can configure either one or all of them.

Add server 💙 Add media
Media name:
Media type
Attached media:
Snapshot
Source: Stream 1 💌
Send 1 pre-event image(s) [0~7]
Send 1 post-event image(s) [0~7]
File name prefix: Snapshot_
Add date and time suffix to file name
Video clip
System log
Close Save media

Media type - Snapshot

Select to send snapshots when a trigger is activated.

- Media name: Enter a name for the media setting.
- Source: Select to take snapshots from stream 1 ~ n.
- Send □ pre-event images

The Network Camera has a buffer area; it temporarily holds data up to a certain limit. Enter a number to decide how many images to capture before a trigger is activated. Up to 7 images can be generated.

■ Send post-event images

Enter a number to decide how many images to capture after a trigger is activated. Up to 7 images can be generated.

For example, if both the Send pre-event images and Send post-event images are set to 7, a total of 15 images are generated after a trigger is activated.



File name prefix

Enter the text that will be appended to the front of the file name.

Add date and time suffix to the file name Select this option to add a date/time suffix to the file name. For example:

Snapshot_20101213_100341				
1	↑			
File name prefix	Date and time suffix The format is: YYYYMMDD_HHMMSS			

Click Save media to enable the settings.

To note that after you set up the first media server, a new column for media server will automatically show up on the Media list. If you wish to add more other media options, click **Add media**.

Media type - Video clip

Select to send video clips when a trigger is activated.

Media name: video clip		
Media type		
Attached media:		
Snapshot		
Video clip		
Source: Stream 1 👻		
Pre-event recording: 0	seconds [0~9]	
Maximum duration: 5	seconds [1~20]	
Maximum file size: 500	Kbytes [50~3072]	
File name prefix: clip		
System log		
	Save media	Close

- Media name: Enter a name for the media setting.
- Source: Select the source of video clip.
- Pre-event recording

The Network Camera has a buffer area; it temporarily holds data up to a certain limit. Enter a number to decide the duration of recording before a trigger is activated. Up to 9 seconds can be set.

Maximum duration

Specify the maximum recording duration in seconds. Up to 10 seconds can be set. For example, if pre-event recording is set to five seconds and the maximum duration is set to ten seconds, the Network Camera continues to record for another 4 seconds after a trigger is activated.



- Maximum file size Specify the maximum file size allowed.
- File name prefix

Enter the text that will be appended to the front of the file name. For example:



Click **Save media** to enable the settings.

<u>Media type - System log</u> Select to send a system log when a trigger is activated.

Media name: System log	
Media Type	
Attached media:	
Snapshot	
🔘 Video Clip	
 System log 	
	Close Save media

Click **Save media** to enable the settings, then click **Close** to exit the page.

Server	Media			Extra parameter	
SD	None 💌	<u>SD test</u>	View		
Add serve	None email log snapshot	<u>dia</u> 💟			

In the Event settings column, the Servers and Medias you configured will be listed; please make sure the Event -> Status is indicated as **ON**, in order to enable the event triggering action.

When completed, click **Save event** to enable the settings and click **Close** to exit Event Settings page. The new Event / Server settings / Media will appear in the event drop-down list on the Event setting page.

Event											
Name	Status	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Time	Trigger	
event1	<u>ON</u>	۷	۷	۷	۷	۷	۷	۷	00:00~24:00	seq	Delete
Add	He	lp									
Server setting	gs —										
Name	Туре	e				Add	Iress	/Loca	ation		
HTTP	http					http	://192	.168.	5.10		Delete
Add											
vailable mem Name Snapshot		Type napsi	•								Delete
<u>Snapshot</u> <u>Video clip</u>		napsi ideoc									Delete
System log		/stem									Delete
Add		Jem	, vy								Delete
Customized	d script										
Name		Dat	е		Ti	me					
Add											

Please see the example of the Event setting page below:

When the Event Status is <u>ON</u>, once an event is triggered by motion detection, the Network Camera will automatically send snapshots via e-mail.

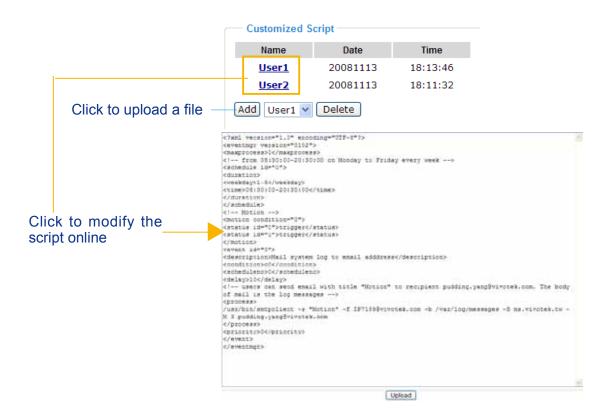
If you want to stop the event trigger, you can click <u>ON</u> to turn it to <u>OFF</u> status or click **Delete** to remove the event setting.

To remove a server setting from the list, select a server name from the drop-down list and click **Delete**. Note that you can only delete a server setting when it is not applied to an event setting.

To remove a media setting from the list, select a media name from the drop-down list and click **Delete**. Note that you can only delete a media setting when it is not applied to an event setting.

Customized Script

This function allows you to upload a sample script (.xml file) to the webpage, which will save your time on configuring the settings. Please note that there is a limited number of customized scripts you can upload; if the current amount of customized scripts has reached the limit, an alert message will prompt. If you need more information, please contact VIVOTEK technical support.



Applications > Motion detection

This section explains how to configure the Network Camera to enable motion detection. A total of three motion detection windows can be configured.

Enable motion detection			
(TCP-V)	2013/6/20 14:39:12	Window name:	
	A	hallway	Motion Detection Setting 1: For normal situations
-		Sensitivity: 67%	For normal situations
	111A	Percentage: 18%	
		New Save	
		Profile	Motion Detection Setting 2: For special situations

Follow the steps below to enable motion detection:

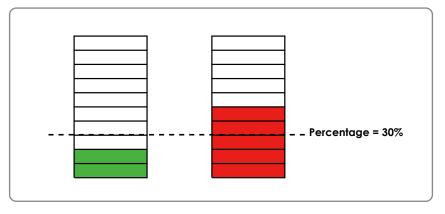
- 1. Click **New** to add a new motion detection window.
- 2. In the Window Name text box, enter a name for the motion detection window. ■ To move and resize the window, drag and drop your mouse on the window.
 - To delete a window, click the X mark on the upper right corner of the window.
- Define the sensitivity to moving objects and the space ratio of all alerted pixels by moving the Sensitivity and Percentage slider bar.
- 4. Click **Save** to enable the settings.
- 5. Select Enable motion detection to enable this function.
- For example:

1	Enable	motion	detection
10000			

(TCP-V)	2013/6/20 14:39:12	Window name:
		hallway
Wanger and Street of Stree		Sensitivity: 67%
hallway		Percentage: 18%
		New Save

The Percentage Indicator will rise or fall depending on the variation between sequential images. When motions are detected by the Network Camera and are judged to exceed the defined threshold, the red bar rises. Meanwhile, the motion detection window will be outlined in red. Photos or videos can be captured instantly and configured to be sent to a remote server (Email, FTP) by utilizing this feature as a trigger source. For more information on how to set an event, please refer to Event settings on page 100.

A green bar indicates that even though motions have been detected, the event has not been triggered because the image variations still fall under the defined threshold.



If you want to configure other motion detection settings for a different time period within a day, please click **Profile** to open the Motion Detection Profile Settings page as shown below. A total of three motion detection windows can be configured on this page as well.

test(TCP-V)	2013/6/20 14:39	:12 Window name:
		SSS
		Sensitivity: 0%
corridor		Percentage: 0%
		New Save
General settings		
Enable this profile		
his profile is applied to:		
Day mode		
🔿 Night mode		
Schedule mode		
)6:00 [hh:mm]	

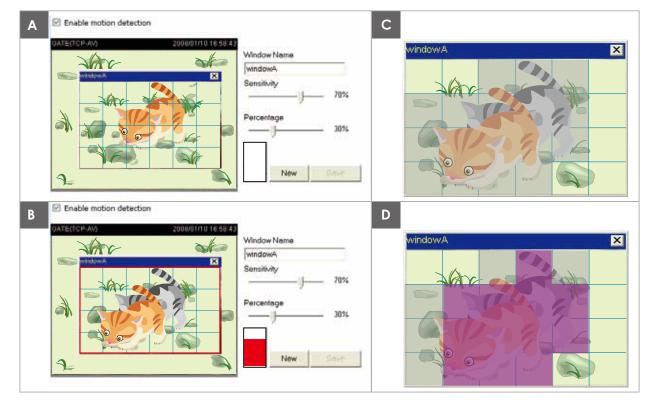
Please follow the steps beolw to set up a profile and additional motion detectio windows in it:

- 1. Create a new motion detection window.
- 2. Check Enable this profile.
- 3. Select the applicable span of time in Day, Night, or the Schedule mode. Please manually enter a time range if you choose Schedule mode.
- 4. Click **Save** to enable the settings and click **Close** to exit the page.

This motion detection window will also be displayed on the Event Settings page. You can go to Event > Event settings > Trigger to configure it as a trigger source. Please refer to page 118 for detailed information.

NOTE:

How does motion detection work?



There are two motion detection parameters: Sensitivity and Percentage. In the illustration above, frame A and frame B are two sequential images. Pixel differences between the two frames are detected and highlighted in gray (frame C) and will be compared with the sensitivity setting. Sensitivity is a value that expresses the sensitivity to moving objects. Higher sensitivity settings are expected to detect slight movements while smaller sensitivity settings will neglect them. When the sensitivity is set to 70%, the Network Camera defines the pixels in the purple areas as "alerted pixels" (frame D).

Percentage is a value that expresses the proportion of "alerted pixels" to all pixels in the motion detection window. In this case, 50% of pixels are identified as "alerted pixels". When the percentage is set to 30%, the motions are judged to exceed the defined threshold; therefore, the motion window will be outlined in red.

For applications that require a high level of security management, it is suggested to use higher sensitivity settings and smaller percentage values.

Digital input	
Normal status:	⊘ High
Current status:	High

Connect a DI device to the camera's push-in type terminal block, the camera will automatically detect the current connection state as pulled-high or pulled-low. You may then define the triggering condition.

<u>Normal status</u>: Select High or Low to define the "Normal status" for the digital input. The Network Camera will report the current status below.

Applications > Tampering detection

This section explains how to set up camera tamper detection. With tamper detection, the camera is capable of detecting incidents such as **redirection**, **blocking or defocusing**, or even **spray paint**.

 Camera tampo 	Camera tampering detection								
Enable came	era tamp	ering detection							
Trigger duration	10	seconds [10~600]							
				Save					

Please follow the steps below to set up the camera tamper detection function:

1. Check Enable camera tampering detection.

- Enter the tamper trigger duration. (10 sec. ~ 10 min.) The tamper alarm will be triggered only when the tampering factor (the difference between current frame and pre-saved background) exceeds the trigger threshold.
- 3. You can configure Tampering Detection as a trigger element to the proactive event configurations in **Event -> Event settings -> Trigger.** For example, when the camera is tampered with, camera can be configured to send pre- and post-event video clips to a networked storage device. Please refer to page 118 for detailed information.

Recording > Recording settings Advanced Mode

This section explains how to configure the recording settings for the Network Camera.

Recording Settings

NOTE:

Please remember to format your SD card when using it for the first time. Please refer to page 122 for detailed information.

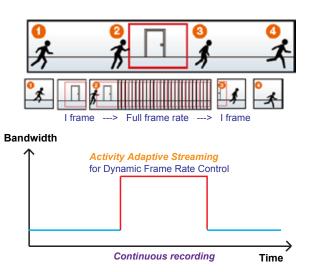
Recording Settings

Click **Add** to open the recording setting window. On this page, you can define the adaptive recording, recording source, recording schedule, and recording capacity. A total of 2 recording settings can be configured.

red.	Recording name:	^
	Enable this recording	
	With adaptive recording (Help)	
	Pre-event recording: 5 seconds [0~9]	
	Post-event recording: 5 seconds [0~10]	
	Priority: Normal 💌	
	Source: Stream 1 💌	
	Trigger	
	Schedule	Ξ
	♥ Sun ♥ Mon ♥ Tue ♥ Wed ♥ Thu ♥ Fri ♥ Sat	
	Time	
	Always	
	2. Destination () From 00:00 to 24:00 [hh:mm]	
	Network fail	
	Note: To enable recording notification please configure Event first	
	Close Save	-

- Recording name: Enter a name for the recording setting.
- Enable this recording: Select this option to enable video recording.
- With adaptive recording:

Selecting this option will activate the frame rate control according to alarm trigger. The frame control means that when there is a triggered alarm, the frame rate will raise up to the value If you enable adaptive recording on Camera A, only when an event is triggered on Camera A will the server record the full frame rate streaming data; otherwise, it will only request the I frame data during normal monitoring, thus effectively save lots of bandwidth and storage space.





- To enable adaptive recording, please make sure you've set up the trigger source such as Motion Detection, DI Device, or Manual Trigger.
- When there is no alarm trigger:
 JPEG mode: record 1 frame per second.
 - H.264 mode: record the I frame only.
 - MPEG-4 mode: record the I frame only.
- When the I frame period is >1s on Video settings page, firmware will force decrease the I frame period to 1s when adaptive recording is enabled.

The alarm trigger includes: motion detection, tampering detection, and DI detection. Please refer to Event Settings on page 100.

- Pre-event recording and post-event recording The Network Camera has a buffer area (a flash memory); it temporarily holds data up to a certain limit. Enter a number to decide the duration of recording before and after a trigger is activated.
- Priority: Select the relative importance of this recording (High, Normal, or Low). Recording with a higher priority setting will be executed first.
- Source: Select a stream for the recording source.

NOTE:

► To enable recording notification please configure *Event settings* first . Please refer to page 100.

Please follow the steps below to set up the recording.

<u>1. Trigger</u>	
Select a trigger source.	
	- Trigger
	Schedule
	🖉 Sun 🖉 Mon 🖉 Tue 🖉 Wed 🖉 Thu 🕼 Fri 🖉 Sat
	Time
	Always
	From 00:00 to 24:00 [hh:mm]
	Network fail

- Schedule: The server will start to record files on the local storage or a networked storage (NAS).
- Network fail: Since network fail, the server will start to record files on the local storage (SD card).

2. Destination

You can select the SD card or network storage (NAS) for the recorded video files.

Enable this recording	23523.0			
With adaptive recording	(Help)			
ionty: High 🔻				
ource: Stream 1 🔹				
	Destination			
1. Trigger	Destination: SD +			
	Recording file man	ageme	nt	
	Maximum duration:	1	minutes [1-30]	
	Maximum file size:	108	MB [100-900]	
2. Destination	File name prefix: re	cording	/est	
	Add NAS server			

NAS server

If you have not configured a NAS server, click **Add NAS server** to open the server setting window and follow the steps below to set up:

- 1. Fill in the information for your server.
 - For example:

1. Trigger	Destination: SD Add NAS server
	Server name: NAS Network-storage path
2. Destination	Server type (\\server name or IP address\folder name)
	Network storage
	Network storage location: \\192.168.5.12\NAS
	(For example: \\my_nas\disk\folder)
	Workgroup: vivotek
	User name:
	Password:
	Test Close Save server
	2 4

User name and password for your server

2. Click **Test** to check the setting. The result will be shown in the pop-up window.

🖄 http://192.168.5.151/cgi-bin/admin/testserver 🔲 🗖 🔀	🗿 http://192.168.5.151/cgi-bin/admin/testserver 🗐 🗖 🗙
Mount successfully. Thanks	Mount failed.
🖹 Done 👘 👘 👔	🕙 Done 🛛 🔮 Internet 🛒

le Edit View Favorites Tools	Help
🌖 Back 🝷 🕥 🕤 🏂 🔎 S	earch 🌮 Folders 📰 -
dress 🞯 \\ritali\NAS	✓ →
File and Folder Tasks	test.txt Text Document 1 KB test.txt - Notepad
Copy this file	File Edit Format View Help
Publish this file to the Web E-mail this file Print this file Delete this file	[NOTIFICATION]The Result of Server Test of Your IP Camera
🗙 Delete this file	

If successful, you will receive a test txt file on the network storage server.



To edit or remove an existing NAS setting, you have to turn OFF all related event or recording configuration.

- 3. Enter a server name.
- 4. Click **Save** to complete the settings and click **Close** to exit the page.

Back to the Recording setup page, you can now record videos to the networked storage.

Recording name: incontin	0_Bielesz	
[2] Enable this recording		
🔲 With adaptive recording	i (Heta)	
Priority High +		
Source: Stream 1 ·		
	Destination	
1. Trigger	Destination: NAS -	
	Capacity:	- 11
	C Entre tree space	
	Reserved space 100 Moytes	
2. Destination	Enable cyclic recording	
	Recording file management	
	Maximum duration 1 minutes (1~30)	
	Maximum file size 10 MB [100~900]	
	File name prefix recordingtest	
Note: To enable recording r	iotification please configure <u>Event</u> first	
	Save Close	

- Capacity: You can choose either the entire free space available or limit the reserved space. The recording size limit must be larger than the reserved amount for cyclic recording.
- File name prefix: Enter the text that will be appended to the front of the file name.
- Enable cyclic recording: If you check this item, when the maximum capacity is reached, the oldest file will be overwritten by the latest one. The reserved amount is reserved for the transaction stage when the storage space is about to be full and new data arrives. The minimum for the Reserved space must be larger than 15 MBytes.

Recording file management

- Maximum duration (minutes): Specifies the length of each of the recorded videos.
- Maximum file size: (MB Megabytes): Specifies the file size limitation of each recorded video. The duration and size are the upper thresholds. The limitation is imposed when either the length or the file size is reached. The recording then continues by creating other video files.
- File name prefix: You may enter a file name prefix for the recorded files.

If you want to enable recording notification, please click *Event* to configure event triggering settings. Please refer to **Event > Event settings** on page 100 for more details.

When completed, select **Enable this recording**. Click **Save** to enable the setting and click **Close** to exit this page. When the system begins recording, it will send the recorded files to the network storage. The new recording name will appear in the drop-down list on the recording page as shown below.

To remove a recording setting from the list, select a recording name from the drop-down list and click **Delete**.

Note: Before setup recording, you have to setup network storage first via <u>Server</u> page											
Name	Status	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Time	Source	Destination
<u>Video</u>	ON	V	V	V	V	V	۷	V	00:00~24:00	stream1	NAS

- Click Video (Name): Opens the Recording Settings page to modify.
- Click ON (Status): The Status will become OFF and stop recording.
- Click NAS (Destination): Opens the file list of recordings as shown below. For more information about folder naming rules, please refer to page 106 for details.

<u>20130610</u>
☐ ● <u>20130611</u>
☐ <u>20130612</u>
Delete Delete all

Local storage > SD card management Advanced Mode

This section explains how to manage the local storage on the Network Camera. Here you can view SD card status, and implement SD card control.

SD card staus

This column shows the status and reserved space of your SD card. Please remember to format the SD card when using for the first time.

— SD care	d status ———]
SD card st	tatus: Detached]—	no S	D card				
То	tal size:	0 KByte	s	Free size:		0 KBytes	3	
Us	sed size:	0 KByte	s	Use (%):		0 %		
							Format	
	 SD card status 							4
	SD card status							
	SD card status	: Rea	dy					
	Total size:		7810152	2 KBytes	Fre	ee size:	7602048	KBytes
	Used size	:	208104	KBytes	Us	e (%):	2.665 %	
							Forma	at

SD card control

SD card control	
Enable cyclic storage	
Enable automatic disk cleanup	
Maximum duration for keeping files: 7 days	
	Save

- Enable cyclic storage: Check this item if you want to enable cyclic recording. When the maximum capacity is reached, the oldest file will be overwritten by the latest one.
- Enable automatic disk cleanup: Check this item and enter the number of days you wish to retain a file. For example, if you enter "7 days", the recorded files will be stored on the SD card for 7 days.

Click Save to enable your settings.

Local storage > Content management Advanced Mode

This section explains how to manage the content of recorded videos on the Network Camera. Here you can search and view the records and view the searched results.

Searching and Viewing the Records

This column allows the user to set up search criteria for recorded data. If you do not select any criteria and click **Search** button, all recorded data will be listed in the **Search Results** column.

Searching and viewing the records						
♥ File attributes						
Trigger type:	System boot	Recording notify	Motion			
	Digital input	Network fail	Periodically			
	Manual triggers	Tampering detection				
Media type:	Video clip	Snapshot	Text			
Locked:	Locked	Unlocked				
Backup:	Backup					
😻 Trigger time						
From:	Date	Time				
to:	Date	Time]			
	(yyyy-mm-dd)	(hh:mm:ss)				
			Search			

- File attributes: Select one or more items as your search criteria.
- Trigger time: Manually enter the time range you want to search.

Click **Search** and the recorded data corresponding to the search criteria will be listed in **Search Results** window.

Search Results

The following is an example of search results. There are four columns: Trigger time, Media type, Trigger type, and Locked. Click 🖕 to sort the search results in either direction.

Numbers of entries displayed on one page			Enter a l search r	key word to esults	filter the				
	Show 10 v entries Sea					Search:			
		Trigger time 🔷	MediaType 🍦	Trigger type	Locked 🍦	Backup 🍦			
		2010-08-26 10:42:55	Video Clip	Periodically	No	No	Highlight an item		
		2010-08-26 10:43:56	Video Clip	Periodically	No	No			
		2010-08-26 10:44:56	Video Clip	Periodically	No	No			
		2010-08-26 10:45:57	Video Clip	Periodically	No	No			
		2010-08-26 10:46:58	Video Clip	Periodically	No	No			
		2010-08-26	Video Clip	Periodically	No	No			

View: Click on the checkbox of a search result tol highlight the selected item in purple as shown above. Click the View button and a media window will pop up to play back the selected file. For example:



Click to adjust the image size

- Download: Click on a search result to highlight the selected item in purple as shown above. Then click the **Download** button and a file download window will pop up for you to save the file.
- JPEGs to AVI: This functions only applies to "JPEG" format files such as snapshots. You can select several snapshots from the list, then click this button. Those snapshots will be converted into an AVI file.

Lock/Unlock: Select the desired search results, then click this button. The selected items will become Locked, which will not be deleted during cyclic recording. You can click again to unlock the selections. For example:

Search results						
Show 10) 👻 entries	Search:				
	Trigger time 🔷	Media Type	Trigger type 🖕	Locked 🔶	Backup 🔶	
✓	2010-08-26 10:42:55	Video Clip	Periodically	Yes	No	
✓	2010-08-26 10:43:56	Video Clip	Periodically	Yes	No	
✓	2010-08-26 10:44:56	Video Clip	Periodically	Yes	No	
	2010-08-26 10:45:57	Video Clip	Periodically	No	No	
	2010-08-26 10:46:58	Video Clip	Periodically	No	No	
	2010-08-26 10:47:59	Video Clip	Periodically	No	No	
	2010-08-26 10:49:00	Video Clip	Periodically	No	No	
	2010-08-26 10:50:00	Video Clip	Periodically	No	No	
	2010-08-26 10:51:01	Video Clip	Periodically	No	No	
	2010-08-26 10:52:00	Video Clip	Periodically	No	No	Click to switch
Showing 1 to 10 of 12 entries Click to switch pages						
View	Download	Uncheck All	JPEGs to AVI	_ock/Unlock	Remove	_
ote: "Viev	v" and "Download"	only apply to the hig	hlight item			

■ Remove: Select the desired search results, then click this button to delete the files.

Appendix URL Commands for the Network Camera

1. Overview

For some customers who already have their own web site or web control application, the Network Camera/Video Server can be easily integrated through URL syntax. This section specifies the external HTTP-based application programming interface. The HTTP-based camera interface provides the functionality to request a single image, control camera functions (PTZ, output relay etc.), and get and set internal parameter values. The image and CGI-requests are handled by the built-in Web server.

2. Style Convention

In URL syntax and in descriptions of CGI parameters, text within angle brackets denotes content that is to be replaced with either a value or a string. When replacing the text string, the angle brackets should also be replaced. An example of this is the description of the name for the server, denoted with <servername> in the URL syntax description below, that is replaced with the string myserver in the URL syntax example further down in the page.

URL syntax is denoted with the word "Syntax:" written in bold face followed by a box with the referenced syntax as shown below. For example, name of the server is written as <servername> and is intended to be replaced with the name of the actual server. This can either be a name, e.g., "mywebcam" or "thecam. adomain.net" or the associated IP number for the server, e.g., 192.168.0.220.

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/viewer/video.jpg

Description of returned data is written with "**Return:**" in bold face followed by the returned data in a box. All data is returned in HTTP format, i.e., each line is separated with a Carriage Return and Line Feed (CRLF) printed as \r\n.

Return:

HTTP/1.0 <HTTP code> <HTTP text>\r\n

URL syntax examples are written with "**Example:**" in bold face followed by a short description and a light grey box with the example.

Example: request a single snapshot image

http://mywebserver/cgi-bin/viewer/video.jpg

3. General CGI URL Syntax and Parameters

CGI parameters are written in lower-case and as one word without any underscores or other separators. When the CGI request includes internal camera parameters, these parameters must be written exactly as they are named in the camera or video server. The CGIs are organized in functionally-related directories under the cgi-bin directory. The file extension .cgi is required.

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/<*subdir*>[/<*subdir*>...]/<*cgi*>.<*ext*> [?<parameter>=<value>[&<parameter>=<value>...]]

Example: Set digital output #1 to active

http://mywebserver/cgi-bin/dido/setdo.cgi?do1=1

4. Security Level

SECURITY LEVEL	SUB-DIRECTORY	DESCRIPTION
0	anonymous	Unprotected.
1 [view]	anonymous, viewer,	1. Can view, listen, talk to camera.
	dido, camctrl	2. Can control DI/DO, PTZ of the camera.
4 [operator]	anonymous, viewer,	Operator access rights can modify most of the camera's
	dido, camctrl, operator	parameters except some privileges and network options.
6 [admin]	anonymous, viewer,	Administrator access rights can fully control the camera's
	dido, camctrl, operator,	operations.
	admin	
7	N/A	Internal parameters. Unable to be changed by any external
		interfaces.

5. Get Server Parameter Values

Note: The access right depends on the URL directory. **Method:** GET/POST

Syntax:
http://< <i>servername</i> >/cgi-bin/anonymous/getparam.cgi?[< <i>parameter</i> >]
[& <parameter>]</parameter>
http://< <i>servername</i> >/cgi-bin/viewer/getparam.cgi?[< <i>parameter</i> >]
[& <parameter>]</parameter>
http://< <i>servername</i> >/cgi-bin/operator/getparam.cgi?[< <i>parameter</i> >]
[& <parameter>]</parameter>
http://< <i>servername</i> >/cgi-bin/admin/getparam.cgi?[< <i>parameter</i> >]
[& <parameter>]</parameter>

Where the *<parameter>* should be *<group>*[_*<name>*] or *<group>*[.*<name>*]. If you do not specify any parameters, all the parameters on the server will be returned. If you specify only *<group>*, the parameters of the related group will be returned.

When querying parameter values, the current parameter values are returned.

A successful control request returns parameter pairs as follows:

Return:
HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n
Content-Type: text/html\r\n
Context-Length: <length>\r\n</length>
\r\n
<pre><parameter pair=""></parameter></pre>
where <parameter pair=""> is</parameter>
<parameter>=<value>\r\n</value></parameter>
[<parameter pair="">]</parameter>

<length> is the actual length of content.

Example: Request IP address and its response

Request:

http://192.168.0.123/cgi-bin/admin/getparam.cgi?network_ipaddress Response: HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n Content-Type: text/html\r\n Context-Length: 33\r\n \r\n network.ipaddress=192.168.0.123\r\n

6. Set Server Parameter Values

Note: The access right depends on the URL directory. **Method:** GET/POST

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/anonymous/setparam.cgi? <parameter>=<value>
[&<parameter>=<value>...][&update=<value>][&return=<return page>]
```

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/viewer/setparam.cgi? <*parameter*>=<*value*> [&<parameter>=<value>...][&update=<value>] [&return=<return page>]

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/operator/setparam.cgi? <*parameter*>=<*value*> [&<parameter>=<value>...][&update=<value>] [&return=<return page>]

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/setparam.cgi? <*parameter*>=<*value*> [&<parameter>=<value>...][&update=<value>] [&return=<return page>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
<group>_<name></name></group>	value to assigned	Assign < <i>value</i> > to the parameter < <i>group</i> >_< <i>name</i> >.
update	<boolean></boolean>	Set to 1 to update all fields (no need to update parameter in each group).
return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page < <i>return page</i> > after the parameter is assigned. The < <i>return page</i> > can be a full URL path or relative path according to the current path. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page. (Note: The return page can be a general HTML file (.htm, .html) or a VIVOTEK server script executable (.vspx) file. It cannot be a CGI command or have any extra parameters. This parameter must be

placed at the end of the parameter list

Return:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n				
Content-Type: text/html\r\n				
Context-Length: <length>\r\n</length>				
\r\n				
<parameter pair=""></parameter>				
where <parameter pair=""> is</parameter>				
<parameter>=<value>\r\n</value></parameter>				
[<parameter pair="">]</parameter>				
Only the parameters that you set and are readable will be returned.				
Example: Set the IP address of server to 192.168.0.123:				
Request:				
http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/setparam.cgi?network_ipaddress=192.168.0.123				

Response: HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n Content-Type: text/html\r\n Context-Length: 33\r\n \r\n network.ipaddress=192.168.0.123\r\n

7. Available parameters on the server

Valid values:

VALID VALUES	DESCRIPTION			
string[<n>]</n>	Text strings shorter than 'n' characters. The characters ",', <,>,& are invalid.			
string[n~m]	Text strings longer than `n' characters and shorter than `m' characters. The			
	characters ",', <,>,& are invalid.			
password[<n>]</n>	The same as string but displays `*' instead.			
integer	Any number between $(-2^{31} - 1)$ and $(2^{31} - 1)$.			
positive integer	Any number between 0 and $(2^{32} - 1)$.			
<m> ~ <n></n></m>	Any number between 'm' and 'n'.			
domain name[<n>]</n>	A string limited to a domain name shorter than 'n' characters (eg. www.ibm.com).			
email address [<n>]</n>	A string limited to an email address shorter than 'n' characters (eg.			
	joe@www.ibm.com).			
ip address	A string limited to an IP address (eg. 192.168.1.1).			

mac address	A string limited to contain a MAC address without hyphens or colons.		
boolean	A boolean value of 1 or 0 represents [Yes or No], [True or False], [Enable or		
	Disable].		
<value1>,</value1>	Enumeration. Only given values are valid.		
<value2>,</value2>			
<value3>,</value3>			
blank	A blank string.		
everything inside <>	A description		
integer primary key	SQLite data type. A 32-bit signed integer. The value is assigned a unique integer by		
	the server.		
text	SQLite data type. The value is a text string, stored using the database encoding		
	(UTF-8, UTF-16BE or UTF-16-LE).		
coordinate	x, y coordinate (eg. 0,0)		
window size	window width and height (eg. 800x600)		

NOTE: The camera should not be restarted when parameters are changed.

7.1 system

Group: system

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
hostname	string[64]	Mega-Pixel	1/6	Host name of server
		Network		(Network Camera,
		Camera		Wireless Network Camera,
				Video Server,
				Wireless Video Server).
ledoff	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Turn on (0) or turn off (1) all led
				indicators.
lowlight	<boolean></boolean>	1	6/6	Turn on white light LED under all
				conditions.
				Only turn on white light LED in low
				light conditions.
date	<yyyy <="" mm="" td=""><td><current< td=""><td>6/6</td><td>Current date of system. Set to 'keep'</td></current<></td></yyyy>	<current< td=""><td>6/6</td><td>Current date of system. Set to 'keep'</td></current<>	6/6	Current date of system. Set to 'keep'
	DD>,	date>		to keep date unchanged. Set to 'auto'
	keep,			to use NTP to synchronize date.
	auto			

time	<hh:mm:s< th=""><th><current< th=""><th>6/6</th><th>Current time of the system. Set to</th></current<></th></hh:mm:s<>	<current< th=""><th>6/6</th><th>Current time of the system. Set to</th></current<>	6/6	Current time of the system. Set to
	s>,	time>		'keep' to keep time unchanged. Set to
	keep,			'auto' to use NTP to synchronize time.
	auto			
datetime	<mmddhh< td=""><td><blank></blank></td><td>6/6</td><td>Another current time format of the</td></mmddhh<>	<blank></blank>	6/6	Another current time format of the
	mmYYYY.ss			system.
	>			
ntp	<domain< td=""><td><blank></blank></td><td>6/6</td><td>NTP server.</td></domain<>	<blank></blank>	6/6	NTP server.
	name>,			*Do not use "skip to invoke default
	<ip< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>server" for default value.</td></ip<>			server" for default value.
	address>,			
	<blank></blank>			
timezoneindex	-489 ~ 529	320	6/6	Indicate timezone and area.
				-480: GMT-12:00 Eniwetok, Kwajalein
				-440: GMT-11:00 Midway Island,
				Samoa
				-400: GMT-10:00 Hawaii
				-360: GMT-09:00 Alaska
				-320: GMT-08:00 Las Vegas,
				San_Francisco,
				Vancouver
				-280: GMT-07:00 Mountain Time,
				Denver
				-281: GMT-07:00 Arizona
				-240: GMT-06:00 Central America,
				Central Time, Mexico City,
				Saskatchewan
				-200: GMT-05:00 Eastern Time, New
				York, Toronto
				-201: GMT-05:00 Bogota, Lima,
				Quito, Indiana
				-180: GMT-04:30 Caracas
				-160: GMT-04:00 Atlantic Time,
				Canada, La Paz, Santiago
				-140: GMT-03:30 Newfoundland
				-120: GMT-03:00 Brasilia, Buenos
				Aires, Georgetown, Greenland -80: GMT-02:00 Mid-Atlantic

-40: GMT-01:00 Azores,
Cape_Verde_IS.
0: GMT Casablanca, Greenwich Mean
Time: Dublin,
Edinburgh, Lisbon, London
40: GMT 01:00 Amsterdam, Berlin,
Rome, Stockholm, Vienna, Madrid,
Paris
41: GMT 01:00 Warsaw, Budapest,
Bern
80: GMT 02:00 Athens, Helsinki,
Istanbul, Riga
81: GMT 02:00 Cairo
82: GMT 02:00 Lebanon, Minsk
83: GMT 02:00 Israel
120: GMT 03:00 Baghdad, Kuwait,
Riyadh, Moscow, St. Petersburg,
Nairobi
121: GMT 03:00 Iraq
140: GMT 03:30 Tehran
160: GMT 04:00 Abu Dhabi, Muscat,
Baku,
Tbilisi, Yerevan
180: GMT 04:30 Kabul
200: GMT 05:00 Ekaterinburg,
Islamabad, Karachi, Tashkent
220: GMT 05:30 Calcutta, Chennai,
Mumbai, New Delhi
230: GMT 05:45 Kathmandu
240: GMT 06:00 Almaty, Novosibirsk,
Astana, Dhaka, Sri Jayawardenepura
260: GMT 06:30 Rangoon
280: GMT 07:00 Bangkok, Hanoi,
Jakarta, Krasnoyarsk
320: GMT 08:00 Beijing, Chongging,
Hong Kong, Kuala Lumpur, Singapore,
Taipei
360: GMT 09:00 Osaka, Sapporo,
Tokyo, Seoul, Yakutsk
380: GMT 09:30 Adelaide, Darwin

400: GMT 10:00 Brisbane, Canberra, Melbourne, Sydney, Guam, Viadivostok 440: GMT 11:00 Magadan, Solomon Is., New Caledonia 480: GMT 12:00 Aucklan, Wellington, Fiji, Kamchatka, Marshall Is. S20: GMT 13:00 Nuku/Alofadaylight_enable <boolean>06/6Enable automatic daylight saving time in time zone.daylight_dstactualmode<boolean>1~46/7Check if current time is under daylight saving time.daylight_dstactualmode<boolean>1~46/7Display the current daylight saving start time.daylight_auto_begintimestring[19]NONE6/7Display the current daylight saving start time.daylight_timezonesstring[19]NONE6/7Display the current daylight saving end time.daylight_timezonesstring[19]NONE6/7Display the current daylight saving end time.daylight_timezonesstring[19]NONE6/7Display the current daylight saving end time.daylight_timezonesstring[19]NONE6/6List time zone index which support daylight saving time.updateinterval0, 3600, 86400, 25920000 to Disable automatic time adjustment, otherwise, it indicates the seconds between NTP automatic update intervals.restore0, 2592000N/A99/6Restore the system parameters to default values after <value> seconds if <value> is non-negative.restore1,0, restore1,0/40/4/6Note seconds if <value> is non-negative.</value></value></value></boolean></boolean></boolean>					
Image: series of the second second series of the second series of the second					
Image: series of the second series					
Image: set in the					
Image: series of the system					
Image: series of the system parameters to default series of the ser					Is., New Caledonia
Image: set of the					480: GMT 12:00 Aucklan, Wellington,
daylight_enable <boolean>06/6Enable automatic daylight saving time in time zone.daylight_dstactualmode<boolean>1~46/7Check if current time is under daylight saving time. (Used internally)daylight_auto_begintimestring[19]NONE6/7Display the current daylight saving start time.daylight_auto_endtimestring[19]NONE6/7Display the current daylight saving start time.daylight_auto_endtimestring[19]NONE6/7Display the current daylight saving end time.daylight_timezonesstring[19]NONE6/7List time zone index which support daylight saving time.daylight_timezonesstring,-360,-320, -280,-240, -241,-200, -201,-160, -140,-120, -80,-40,0, 40,41,80, 81,82,83, 120,140, 380,400,48 06/6Ust time zone index which support daylight saving time.updateinterval0,050 to Disable automatic time adjustment, otherwise, it indicates the seconds between NTP automatic update intervals.0,restore0,N/A99/6Restore the system parameters to default values after <value> seconds.reset-1, 0, integer>N/A99/6Restart the server after <value> seconds if <value> is non-negative.</value></value></value></boolean></boolean>					Fiji, Kamchatka, Marshall Is.
IndianaIndianaIndianaIn time zone.daylight_dstactualmode <boolean>1~46/7Check if current time is under daylight saving time. (Used internally)daylight_auto_begintimestring[19]NONE6/7Display the current daylight saving start time.daylight_auto_endtimestring[19]NONE6/7Display the current daylight saving end time.daylight_timezonesstring[19]NONE6/6List time zone index which support daylight saving time201,-160, -201,-160, -201,-160, 140,-120, -80,-40,0, 40,41,80, 81,82,83, 120,140, 380,400,48 000 to Disable automatic time adjustment, otherwise, it indicates the seconds between NTP automatic update interval0, restore0, restore0, </boolean>					520: GMT 13:00 Nuku'Alofa
daylight_dstactualmode closelean>1~46/7Check if current time is under daylight saving time. (Used internally)daylight_auto_begintimestring[19]NONE6/7Display the current daylight saving start time.daylight_auto_endtimestring[19]NONE6/7Display the current daylight saving end time.daylight_timezonesstring,~360,~320, -280,~240, -261,~160, -280,~40,0, 40,41,80, 81,82,83, 120,140, 380,400,486/6List time zone index which support daylight saving time.updateinterval0, 3600, 86400, 604800, 2592000F0to Display the current time is under daylight saving time.restore0, , constitue integer>N/A99/6Restore the system parameters to default values after <value> seconds if <value> is non-negative.rest-10, , copsitive integer>N/A99/6Restart the server after <value> seconds if <value> is non-negative.</value></value></value></value>	daylight_enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable automatic daylight saving time
And the second					in time zone.
Image: series of the seconds between NTP automatic to seconds series of the seconds seconds if (value) is non-negative.	daylight_dstactualmode	<boolean></boolean>	1~4	6/7	Check if current time is under daylight
daylight_auto_begintimestring[19]NONE6/7Display the current daylight saving start time.daylight_auto_endtimestring[19]NONE6/7Display the current daylight saving end time.daylight_timezonesstring,-360,-320, -280,-240, -241,-200, -201,-160, -140,-120, -80,-40,0, 40,41,80, 81,82,83, 120,140, 380,400,486/6List time zone index which support daylight saving time.updateinterval0, -006/60Display the current daylight saving time.updateinterval0, -201,-160, -140,-120, -80,-40,0, 40,41,80, 81,82,83, 120,140, 360,0 25920006/60 to Disable automatic time adjustment, otherwise, it indicates the seconds between NTP automatic update intervals.0, construct restore0, -9N/A99/6Restore the system parameters to default values after <value> seconds if <value> is non-negative. integer>reset-1, 0, < positive integer>N/A99/6Restart the server after <value> seconds if <value> is non-negative.</value></value></value></value>					saving time.
Image: series of the series					(Used internally)
Image: series of the series	daylight_auto_begintime	string[19]	NONE	6/7	Display the current daylight saving
daylight_auto_endtimestring[19]NONE6/7Display the current daylight saving end time.daylight_timezonesstring,-360,-320, -280,-240, -241,-200, -201,-160, -140,-120, -80,-40,0, 40,41,80, 81,82,83, 120,140, 380,400,48 06/6List time zone index which support daylight saving time.updateinterval0, 360,0 25920006/60 to Disable automatic time adjustment, otherwise, it indicates the seconds between NTP automatic update intervals. 25920006/60 to Disable automatic time adjustment, otherwise, it indicates the seconds between NTP automatic update intervals. 2592000restore0, restN/A99/6Restore the system parameters to default values after <value> seconds if <value> seconds if <value> integer></value></value></value></value></value></value></value>				-	
IndianaIndianaIndianaIndianaIndianaIndianaIndianadaylight_timezonesstring,-360,-320, -280,-240, -241,-200, -201,-160, -140,-120, -80,-40,0, 40,41,80, 81,82,83, 120,140, 380,400,48 06/6List time zone index which support daylight saving time.updateinterval0, 3600, 86400, 604800, 259200006/60 to Disable automatic time adjustment, otherwise, it indicates the seconds between NTP automatic update intervals.restore0, (nteger>N/A99/6Restore the system parameters to default values after <value> seconds if <value> is non-negative. integer>rest-1, 0, (positive integer>N/A99/6Restart the server after <value> seconds if <value> is non-negative.</value></value></value></value>	davlight auto endtime	string[19]	NONE	6/7	
daylight_timezonesstring,-360,-320, -280,-240, -241,-200, -201,-160, -140,-120, -80,-40,0, 40,41,80, 81,82,83, 120,140, 380,400,48 0List time zone index which support daylight saving time.updateinterval0, 3600, 86400, 25920006/60 to Disable automatic time adjustment, otherwise, it indicates the seconds between NTP automatic update intervals.restore0, 1, 0, 1, 0,N/A99/6Restore the system parameters to default values after <value> seconds if <value> is non-negative.reset-1, 0, N/A99/6Restart the server after <value> seconds if <value> is non-negative.</value></value></value></value>		••••••9[=0]			
-280,-240, -241,-200, -201,-160, -140,-120, -80,-40,0, 40,41,80, 81,82,83, 120,140, 380,400,48 0daylight saving time.updateinterval0, -80,-40,0, 40,41,80, 81,82,83, 120,140, 380,400,48 06/60 to Disable automatic time adjustment, otherwise, it indicates the seconds between NTP automatic update intervals.updateinterval0, -80,-40,0, 40,41,80, 81,82,83, 120,140, 380,400,48 06/60 to Disable automatic time adjustment, otherwise, it indicates the seconds between NTP automatic update intervals.restore0, -spositive integer>N/A -spositive integer>99/6Restore the system parameters to default values after <value> seconds.reset-1, 0, -spositive integer>N/A -spositive integer>99/6Restore the server after <value> seconds if <value> is non-negative.</value></value></value>	davlight timezones	string	-360 -320	6/6	
-241,-200, -201,-160, -140,-120, -80,-40,0, 40,41,80, 81,82,83, 120,140, 380,400,48 0	daylight_timezones	String		0,0	
Image: space s					daylight saving time.
Image: series of the seconds between NTP automatic (sold sold sold sold sold sold sold sold					
-80,-40,0, 40,41,80, 81,82,83, 120,140, 380,400,48-80,-40,0, 40,41,80, 81,82,83, 120,140, 380,400,48-80,-40,-40,-40,-40,-40,-40,-40,-40,-40,-4					
40,41,80, 81,82,83, 120,140, 380,400,48 040,41,80, 81,82,83, 120,140, 380,400,48 040,41,80, 81,82,83, 120,140, 380,400,48 040,41,80, 81,82,83, 120,140, 380,400,48 060, 6/60 to Disable automatic time adjustment, otherwise, it indicates the seconds between NTP automatic update intervals.updateinterval0, 604800, 25920006/60 to Disable automatic time adjustment, otherwise, it indicates the seconds between NTP automatic update intervals.restore0, <positive </positive integer>N/A <positive </positive integer>99/6Restore the system parameters to default values after <value> seconds if <value> is non-negative. integer></value></value>					
81,82,83, 120,140, 380,400,4881,82,83, 120,140, 380,400,48And the second secon					
120,140, 380,400,48 0120,140, 380,400,48 0120,140, 380,400,48 0120,140, 380,400,48 0120,140, 380,400,48120,140, 360, 0100,100,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000					
Image: second					
Image: constraint of the second sec			120,140,		
updateinterval0,06/60 to Disable automatic time adjustment, otherwise, it indicates the seconds between NTP automatic update intervals.86400, 604800, 2592000259200011restore0, <positive </positive integer>N/A99/6Restore the system parameters to default values after <value> seconds.reset-1, 0, <positive </positive integer>N/A99/6Restart the server after <value> seconds if <value> is non-negative.</value></value></value>			380,400,48		
3600, 86400, 604800, 25920003600, 86400, 604800, 2592000adjustment, otherwise, it indicates the seconds between NTP automatic update intervals.restore0,N/A99/6Restore the system parameters to default values after <value> seconds.reset-1, 0,N/A99/6Restart the server after <value> seconds if <value> is non-negative. integer>reset-1, 0,N/A99/6Restart the server after <value> seconds if <value> is non-negative.</value></value></value></value></value>			0		
86400, 604800, 259200086400, 604800, 2592000he seconds between NTP automatic update intervals.restore0, <positive </positive integer>N/A P9/699/6 A default values after <value> seconds.reset-1, 0, <positive </positive integer>N/A P9/699/6 A Seconds if <value> is non-negative.reset-1, 0, <positive </positive integer>N/A A P9/699/6 A Bestart the server after <value> seconds if <value> is non-negative.</value></value></value></value>	updateinterval	0,	0	6/6	0 to Disable automatic time
604800, 2592000endupdate intervals.restore0, <positive </positive integer>N/A99/6Restore the system parameters to default values after <value> seconds.reset-1, 0, <positive </positive integer>N/A99/6Restart the server after <value> seconds if <value> is non-negative.</value></value></value>		3600,			adjustment, otherwise, it indicates
2592000N/A99/6Restore the system parameters to default values after <value> seconds.restore0,N/A99/6Restore the system parameters to default values after <value> seconds.reset-1, 0,N/A99/6Restart the server after <value> seconds if <value> is non-negative.reset-1, 0,N/A99/6Restart the server after <value> seconds if <value> is non-negative.</value></value></value></value></value></value>		86400,			the seconds between NTP automatic
restore 0, N/A 99/6 Restore the system parameters to default values after <value> seconds. <positive< td=""> integer> -1, 0, N/A 99/6 Restore the system parameters to default values after <value> seconds. reset -1, 0, N/A 99/6 Restart the server after <value> seconds if <value> is non-negative. integer> integer integer integer integer integer integer integer integer integer integer</value></value></value></positive<></value>		604800,			update intervals.
<positive integer=""> <positive integer=""> default values after <value> seconds. reset -1, 0, N/A 99/6 Restart the server after <value> seconds if <value> is non-negative. integer> integer></value></value></value></positive></positive>		2592000			
integer> N/A 99/6 Restart the server after <value> reset -1, 0, N/A 99/6 Restart the server after <value> integer> integer> -1 -1 -1</value></value>	restore	0,	N/A	99/6	Restore the system parameters to
reset -1, 0, N/A 99/6 Restart the server after <value> <positive integer=""></positive></value>		<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>default values after <value> seconds.</value></td></positive<>			default values after <value> seconds.</value>
<pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre>seconds if <value> is non-negative.</value></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>		integer>			
<pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre>seconds if <value> is non-negative.</value></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>	reset	-1, 0,	N/A	99/6	Restart the server after <value></value>
integer>					
restoreexcepthet U, IV/A 99/6 Restore the system parameters to	restoreexceptnet	0,	N/A	99/6	Restore the system parameters to

	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>default values except (ipaddress,</td></positive<>			default values except (ipaddress,
	integer>			subnet, router, dns1, dns2, pppoe).
				This command can cooperate with
				other "restoreexceptXYZ" commands.
				When cooperating with others, the
				system parameters will be restored to
				the default value except for a union of
				the combined results.
restoreexceptdst	0,	N/A	99/6	Restore the system parameters to
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>default values except all daylight</td></positive<>			default values except all daylight
	integer>			saving time settings.
				This command can cooperate with
				other "restoreexceptXYZ" commands.
				When cooperating with others, the
				system parameters will be restored to
				default values except for a union of
				combined results.
restoreexceptlang	0,	N/A	99/6	Restore the system parameters to
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>default values except the custom</td></positive<>			default values except the custom
	integer>			language file the user has uploaded.
				This command can cooperate with
				other "restoreexceptXYZ" commands.
				When cooperating with others, the
				system parameters will be restored to
				the default value except for a union of
				the combined results.

7.1.1 system.info

Subgroup of **system**: **info** (The fields in this group are unchangeable.)

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
modelname	string[40]	IP8173H	0/99	Internal model name of the server
				(eg. IP7139)
extendedmodelname	string[40]	IP8173H	0/99	ODM specific model name of server
				(eg. DCS-5610). If it is not an ODM
				model, this field will be equal to
				"modelname"
serialnumber	<mac< td=""><td><product< td=""><td>0/99</td><td>12 characters MAC address (without</td></product<></td></mac<>	<product< td=""><td>0/99</td><td>12 characters MAC address (without</td></product<>	0/99	12 characters MAC address (without
	address>	mac		hyphens).

		address>		
firmwareversion	string[40]	<product< td=""><td>0/99</td><td>Firmware version, including model,</td></product<>	0/99	Firmware version, including model,
		dependent		company, and version number in the
		>		format: <model-brand-version></model-brand-version>
language_count	<integer></integer>	9	0/99	Number of webpage languages
				available on the server.
language_i<0~(count-1)>	string[16]	<product< td=""><td>0/99</td><td>Available language lists.</td></product<>	0/99	Available language lists.
		dependent		
		>		
customlanguage_maxcoun	<integer></integer>	1	0/6	Maximum number of custom
t				languages supported on the server.
customlanguage_count	<integer></integer>	0	0/6	Number of custom languages which
				have been uploaded to the server.
customlanguage_i<0~(ma	string	<blank></blank>	0/6	Custom language name.
xcount-1)>				

7.2 status

Group: **status**

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
di_i<0~(ndi-1)>	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/99	0 => Inactive, normal
				1 => Active, triggered
				(capability.ndi > 0)
daynight	day, night	<product< td=""><td>7/7</td><td>Current status of day, night.</td></product<>	7/7	Current status of day, night.
		dependent>		
onlinenum_rtsp	integer	0	0/0	Current number of RTSP
				connections.
onlinenum_httppush	integer	0	0/0	Current number of HTTP push
				server connections.
eth_i0	<string></string>	<product< td=""><td>1/99</td><td>Get network information from</td></product<>	1/99	Get network information from
		dependent>		mii-tool.
vi_i<0~(nvi-1)>	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/99	Virtual input
				0 => Inactive
				1 => Active
				(capability.nvi > 0)

7.3 digital input behavior define

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
normalstate	high,	high	1/1	Indicates open circuit or closed
	low			circuit (inactive status)

Group: **di_i<0~(ndi-1)>** (capability.ndi > 0)

7.4 digital output behavior define

Group: **do_i<0~(ndo-1)> (**capability.ndo > 0)

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
normalstate	open,	N/A	1/1	Indicate open circuit or closed
	grounded			circuit (inactive status)

7.5 security

Group: security

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
privilege_do	view, operator,	operator	1/6	Indicate which privileges and
<product dependent=""></product>	admin			above can control digital
				output
				(capability.ndo > 0)
privilege_camctrl	view, operator,	view	1/6	Indicate which privileges and
<product dependent=""></product>	admin			above can control PTZ
				(capability.ptzenabled > 0 or
				capability.eptz > 0)
user_i0_name	string[64]	root	6/7	User name of root
user_i<1~20>_name	string[64]	<blank></blank>	6/7	User name
user_i0_pass	password[64]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Root password
user_i<1~20>_pass	password[64]	<blank></blank>	7/6	User password
user_i0_privilege	view,	admin	6/7	Root privilege
	operator,			
	admin			
user_i<1~20>_ privilege	view,	<blank></blank>	6/6	User privilege
	operator,			
	admin			

7.6 network

Group: network

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
preproces	<positive< td=""><td><blank></blank></td><td>6/6</td><td>An 32-bit integer, each bit can be set separately as</td></positive<>	<blank></blank>	6/6	An 32-bit integer, each bit can be set separately as
S	integer>			follows:
				Bit 0 => HTTP service;
				Bit 1=> HTTPS service;
				Bit 2=> FTP service;
				Bit 3 => Two way audio and RTSP Streaming service;
				To stop service before changing its port settings. It's
				recommended to set this parameter when change a
				service port to the port occupied by another service
				currently. Otherwise, the service may fail.
				Stopped service will auto-start after changing port
				settings.
				Ex:
				Change HTTP port from 80 to 5556, and change RTP
				port for video from 5556 to 20480.
				Then, set preprocess=9 to stop both service first.
				"/cgi-bin/admin/setparam.cgi?
				network_preprocess=9&network_http_port=5556&
				network_rtp_videoport=20480"
type	lan,	lan	6/6	Network connection type.
	рррое			
	<product< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></product<>			
	dependent>			
resetip	<boolean></boolean>	1	6/6	1 => Get ipaddress, subnet, router, dns1, dns2 from
				DHCP server at next reboot.
				0 => Use preset ipaddress, subnet, rounter, dns1,
				and dns2.
ipaddress	<ip< td=""><td><product< td=""><td>6/6</td><td>IP address of server.</td></product<></td></ip<>	<product< td=""><td>6/6</td><td>IP address of server.</td></product<>	6/6	IP address of server.
	address>	dependent>		
subnet	<ip< td=""><td><blank></blank></td><td>6/6</td><td>Subnet mask.</td></ip<>	<blank></blank>	6/6	Subnet mask.
	address>			
router	<ip< td=""><td><blank></blank></td><td>6/6</td><td>Default gateway.</td></ip<>	<blank></blank>	6/6	Default gateway.
	address>			

dns1	<ip< th=""><th><blank></blank></th><th>6/6</th><th>Primary DNS server.</th></ip<>	<blank></blank>	6/6	Primary DNS server.
	address>			
dns2	<ip< td=""><td><blank></blank></td><td>6/6</td><td>Secondary DNS server.</td></ip<>	<blank></blank>	6/6	Secondary DNS server.
	address>			
wins1	<ip< td=""><td><blank></blank></td><td>6/6</td><td>Primary WINS server.</td></ip<>	<blank></blank>	6/6	Primary WINS server.
	address>			
wins2	<ip< td=""><td><blank></blank></td><td>6/6</td><td>Secondary WINS server.</td></ip<>	<blank></blank>	6/6	Secondary WINS server.
	address>			

7.6.1 802.1x

Subgroup of **network: ieee8021x** (capability.protocol.ieee8021x > 0)

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable/disable IEEE 802.1x
eapmethod	eap-peap,	eap-peap	6/6	Selected EAP method
	eap-tls			
identity_peap	string[64]	<blank></blank>	6/6	PEAP identity
identity_tls	string[64]	<blank></blank>	6/6	TLS identity
password	string[253]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Password for TLS
privatekeypassword	string[253]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Password for PEAP
ca_exist	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	CA installed flag
ca_time	<integer></integer>	0	6/7	CA installed time. Represented in
				EPOCH
ca_size	<integer></integer>	0	6/7	CA file size (in bytes)
certificate_exist	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Certificate installed flag (for TLS)
certificate_time	<integer></integer>	0	6/7	Certificate installed time.
				Represented in EPOCH
certificate_size	<integer></integer>	0	6/7	Certificate file size (in bytes)
privatekey_exist	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Private key installed flag (for
				TLS)
privatekey_time	<integer></integer>	0	6/7	Private key installed time.
				Represented in EPOCH
privatekey_size	<integer></integer>	0	6/7	Private key file size (in bytes)

7.6.2 QOS

Subgroup of **network: qos_cos** (capability.protocol.qos.cos > 0)

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable/disable CoS (IEEE 802.1p)
vlanid	1~4095	1	6/6	VLAN ID
video	0~7	0	6/6	Video channel for CoS
audio	0~7	0	6/6	Audio channel for CoS
				(capability.naudio > 0)
eventalarm	0~7	0	6/6	Event/alarm channel for CoS
management	0~7	0	6/6	Management channel for CoS
eventtunnel	0~7	0	6/6	Event/Control channel for CoS

Subgroup of **network: qos_dscp** (capability.protocol.qos.dscp > 0)

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable/disable DSCP
video	0~63	0	6/6	Video channel for DSCP
audio	0~63	0	6/6	Audio channel for DSCP
				(capability.naudio > 0)
eventalarm	0~63	0	6/6	Event/alarm channel for DSCP
management	0~63	0	6/6	Management channel for DSCP
eventtunnel	0~63	0	6/6	Event/Control channel for DSCP

7.6.3 IPV6

Subgroup of **network**: **ipv6** (capability.protocol.ipv6 > 0)

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable IPv6.
addonipaddress	<ip address=""></ip>	<blank></blank>	6/6	IPv6 IP address.
addonprefixlen	0~128	64	6/6	IPv6 prefix length.
addonrouter	<ip address=""></ip>	<blank></blank>	6/6	IPv6 router address.
addondns	<ip address=""></ip>	<blank></blank>	6/6	IPv6 DNS address.
allowoptional	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Allow manually setup of IP address
				setting.

7.6.4 FTP

Subgroup of **network**: **ftp**

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
port	21, 1025~65535	21	6/6	Local ftp server port.

7.6.5 HTTP

Subgroup of **network**: http

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
port	80, 1025 ~	80	1/6	HTTP port.
	65535			
alternateport	1025~65535	8080	6/6	Alternate HTTP port.
authmode	basic,	basic	1/6	HTTP authentication mode.
	digest			
s0_accessname	string[32]	video.mjpg	1/6	HTTP server push access name for
				stream 1.
				(capability.protocol.spush_mjpeg =1
				and capability.nmediastream > 0)
s1_accessname	string[32]	video2.mjpg	1/6	HTTP server push access name for
				stream 2.
				(capability.protocol.spush_mjpeg =1
				and capability.nmediastream > 1)
s2_accessname	string[32]	video3.mjpg	1/6	Http server push access name for
				stream 3
				(capability.protocol.spush_mjpeg =1
				and capability.nmediastream > 2)
S3_accessname	string[32]	videoany.mjpg	1/6	Http server push access name for
				anystream.
				(capability.protocol.spush.mjpeg = 1
				and capability.nanystream = 1)
anonymousviewing	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/6	Enable anonymous streaming
				viewing.

7.6.6 HTTPS port

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
port	443, 1025 ~	443	1/6	HTTPS port.
	65535			

Subgroup of **network**: **https_port** (capability.protocol.https > 0)

7.6.7 RTSP

Subgroup of **network**: **rtsp** (capability.protocol.rtsp > 0)

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
port	554, 1025 ~	554	1/6	RTSP port.
	65535			(capability.protocol.rtsp=1)
anonymousviewing	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/6	Enable anoymous streaming
				viewing.
authmode	disable,	disable	1/6	RTSP authentication mode.
	basic,			(capability.protocol.rtsp=1)
	digest			
s0_accessname	string[32]	live.sdp	1/6	RTSP access name for stream1.
				(capability.protocol.rtsp=1 and
				capability.nmediastream > 0)
s1_accessname	string[32]	live2.sdp	1/6	RTSP access name for stream2.
				(capability.protocol.rtsp=1 and
				capability.nmediastream > 1)
s2_accessname	string[32]	live3.sdp	1/6	RTSP access name for stream3
				(capability.protocol.rtsp=1 and
				capability.nmediastream > 2)
s3_accessname	string[32]	liveany.sdp	1/6	RTSP access name for
				anystream.
				(capability.protocol.rtsp=1 and
				capability.nanystream = 1)

7.6.7.1 RTSP multicast

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
alwaysmulticast	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable always multicast.
ipaddress	<ip address=""></ip>	For n=0,	4/4	Multicast IP address.
		239.128.1.99		
		For n=1,		
		239.128.1.100,		
		and so on.		
videoport	1025 ~ 65535	5560+n*2	4/4	Multicast video port.
audioport	1025 ~ 65535	5562+n*2	4/4	Multicast audio port.
				(capability.naudio > 0)
ttl	1 ~ 255	15	4/4	Mutlicast time to live value.

Subgroup of **network_rtsp_s<0~(n-1)>**: **multicast**, n is stream count (capability.protocol.rtp.multicast > 0)

7.6.8 SIP port

Subgroup of **network**: **sip** (capability.protocol.sip> 0)

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
port	1025 ~ 65535	5060	1/6	SIP port.

7.6.9 RTP port

Subgroup of network: rtp

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
videoport	1025 ~ 65535	5556	6/6	Video channel port for RTP.
				(capability.protocol.rtp_unicast=1)
audioport	1025 ~ 65535	5558	6/6	Audio channel port for RTP.
				(capability.protocol.rtp_unicast=1)

7.6.10 PPPoE

Subgroup of **network**: **pppoe** (capability.protocol.pppoe > 0)

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
user	string[128]	<blank></blank>	6/6	PPPoE account user name.
pass	password[64]	<blank></blank>	6/6	PPPoE account password.

7.7 IP Filter

Group: ipfilter

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable access list filtering.
admin_enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable administrator IP
				address.
admin_ip	string[43]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Administrator IP address.
maxconnection	0~10	10	6/6	Maximum number of
				concurrent streaming
				connection(s).
type	0, 1	1	6/6	Ipfilter policy :
				0 => allow
				1 => deny
ipv4list_i<0~9>	Single address:	<blank></blank>	6/6	IPv4 address list.
	<ip address=""></ip>			
	Network address:			
	<ip <="" address="" td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></ip>			
	network mask>			
	Range			
	address: <start ip<="" td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></start>			
	address - end ip			
	address>			
ipv6list_i<0~9>	string[43]	<blank></blank>	6/6	IPv6 address list.

7.8 Video input

Group: videoin

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
cmosfreq	50, 60	60	1/4	CMOS frequency.
				(capability.videoin.type=2)
whitebalance	auto, auto2,	auto	1/4	"auto" indicates auto white balance.
	manual,			"auto2" indicates auto white balance
	manual2, rbgain			2 which is designed for non-bundle
				lens models.
				"manual" indicates keep current
				value.
				"manual2" indicates keep current
				value for auto2.
				"rbgain" indicates using rgain and
				gbain.
exposurelevel	0~12	6	1/4	Exposure level
autoiris	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/4	Enable auto Iris.
irismode	fixed, indoor,	outdoor	1/4	Video Iris for DC Iris.
	outdoor			
enablewdr	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/4	Enable/disable wield dynamic range.
enableblc	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/4	Enable backlight compensation.
agc	0,1,2	1	1/4	Set auto gain control to normal level
				or MAX level.
				0->2x,
				1->4x,
				2->8x
color	0, 1	1	1/4	0 =>monochrome
				1 => color
flip	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/4	Flip the image.
mirror	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/4	Mirror the image.
ptzstatus	<integer></integer>	2	1/7	A 32-bit integer, each bit can be set
				separately as follows:
				Bit 0 => Support camera control
				function; 0(not support), 1(support)

				Bit 1 => Built-in or external
				camera; 0 (external), 1(built-in)
				Bit 2 => Support pan operation;
				0(not support), 1(support)
				Bit 3 => Support tilt operation;
				0(not support), 1(support)
				Bit 4 => Support zoom operation;
				0(not support), 1(support)
				Bit 5 => Support focus operation;
				0(not support), 1(support)
text	string[64]	<blank></blank>	1/4	Enclose caption.
imprinttimestamp	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/4	Overlay time stamp on video.
maxexposure	1, 15, 30,	30	1/4	Maximum exposure time.
	60, 120, 240,			
	480			
enablepreview	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/4	Usage for UI of exposure settings.
				Preview settings of video profile.

7.8.1 Video input setting per channel

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
cmosfreq	50, 60	60	1/4	CMOS frequency.
				(capability.videoin.type=2)
mode	0 ~	0	1/4	Set video mode.
	"capability_vid			
	eoin_c <n>_nm</n>			
	ode"-1			
whitebalance	auto, auto2,	auto	1/4	"auto" indicates auto white
	manual,			balance.
	manual2,			"auto2" indicates auto white
	rbgain			balance 2 which is designed for
				non-bundle lens models.
				"manual" indicates keep current
				value.
				"manual2" indicates keep
				current value for auto2.
				"rbgain" indicates using rgain

				and gbain.
rgain	0~100	30	1/4	Manual set rgain value of gain
				control setting.
bgain	0~100	30	1/4	Manual set bgain value of gain
				control setting.
exposurelevel	0~12	6	1/4	Exposure level
autoiris	0~1	0	1/4	set 1 to enable auto iris, set 0 to
				disable auto iris.
irismode	fixed, indoor,	outdoor	1/4	Video Iris for DC Iris.
	outdoor			
piris_mode	manual, indoor,	indoor	1/4	P-Iris mode.
	outdoor			
piris_sensitivity	1~10	4	1/4	P-Iris sensitivity for indoor and
				outdoor mode.
piris_response	1~10	2	1/4	P-Iris response time for manual
				mode.
piris_position	1~100	51	1/4	P-Iris position for manual mode.
enableblc	0~1	0	1/4	Enable backlight compensation
agc	0,1,2	1	1/4	Set auto gain control to normal
				level or MAX level.
				0->2x,
				1->4x,
				2->8x
agcmode	auto,fixed	auto	1/4	Set auto gain control mode.
maxgain	0~100	100	1/4	Manual set maximum gain
				value.
mingain	0~100	0	1/4	Manual set minimum gain value.
color	0, 1	1	1/4	0 =>monochrome
				1 => color
flip	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/4	Flip the image.
mirror	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/4	Mirror the image.
text	string[64]	<blank></blank>	1/4	Enclose caption.
textonvideo_position	top, bottom	top	1/4	Position of timestamp and video
				title on image
textonvideo_size	15,25,30	15	1/4	Timestamp and video title
				font-size
imprinttimestamp	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/4	Overlay time stamp on video.

exposuremode	auto,fixed	auto	1/4	Exposure mode
	1~32000		1/4	
minexposure	1~32000	32000		Minimum exposure time.
maxexposure		30	1/4	Maximum exposure time.
enablepreview	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/4	Usage for UI of exposure
				settings. Preview settings of
				video profile.
crop_position	<coordinate></coordinate>	0,0	1/99	Crop left-top corner coordinate.
	(x,y)			
crop_size	<window size=""></window>	2048x1536	1/99	Crop width and height.
	(WxH)			(width must be 16x or 32x and
				height must be 8x)
crop_preview	< boolean >	0	1/99	Usage for UI of crop setting
s<0~(m-1)>_codectype	mpeg4, mjpeg,	h264	1/4	Video codec type.
	h264			
s<0~(m-1)>_resolution	Reference	2048x1536	1/4	Video resolution in pixels.
	capability_vide			
	oin_resolution			
s<0~(m-1)>_mpeg4_intrap	250, 500,	1000	1/4	Intra frame period in
eriod	1000, 2000,			milliseconds.
	3000, 4000			
s<0~(m-1)>_mpeg4_rateco	cbr, vbr	cbr	1/4	cbr, constant bitrate
ntrolmode				vbr, fix quality
s<0~(m-1)>_mpeg4_priorit	framerate,	framerate	1/4	The policy to apply when the
ypolicy	imagequality			target bit rate is not sufficient to
				satisfy current encoded
				conditions.
				"framerate" indicates frame rate
				first.
				"imagequality" indicates image
				quality first.
s<0~(m-1)>_mpeg4_quant	1~5,	3	1/4	Quality of video when choosing
	99, 100			vbr in "ratecontrolmode".
				99 is the customized manual
				input setting.
				1 = worst quality, 5 = best
				quality.
				100 is percentage mode.
s<0~(m-1)>_mpeg4_qvalue	2~31	7	1/4	Manual video quality level input.

				(s<0~(m-1)>_mpeg4_quant = 99)
s<0~(m-1)>_mpeg4_qperce nt	1~100	29	1/4	Manual video quality level input. (s<0~(m-1)>_mpeg4_quant = 100)
s<0~(m-1)>_mpeg4_bitrate	1000~400000 00	600000	1/4	Set bit rate in bps when choosing cbr in "ratecontrolmode".
s<0~(m-1)>_mpeg4_maxvb	1000~"capabili ty_videoin_c< n>_mpeg4_ma xbitrate"	4000000	1/4	The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode. When the bit rate exceeds this value, frames will be dropped to restrict the bit rate. * Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"= vbr
s<0~(m-1)>_mpeg4_maxfr ame	1~50, 51~60 (only for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)	20	1/4	Set maximum frame rate in fps (for MPEG-4). 5M : 1~10fps 3M : 1~20fps 2M : 1~30fps 1080P : 1~25fps 720P : 1~60fps (for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_intraperi od	250, 500, 1000, 2000, 3000, 4000	1000	1/4	Intra frame period in milliseconds.
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_ratecont rolmode	cbr, vbr	cbr	1/4	cbr, constant bitrate vbr, fix quality
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_priorityp olicy	framerate, imagequality	framerate	1/4	The policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient to satisfy current encoded conditions. "framerate" indicates frame rate first. "imagequality" indicates image quality first.
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_quant	1~5, 99, 100	3	1/4	Quality of video when choosing vbr in "ratecontrolmode". 99 is the customized manual

input setting. input setting. 1 = worst quality, 5 = best quality. 100 is percentage mode.s<0~(m-1)>_h264_qvalue t0~5171/4Manual video quality level input. (s<0~(m-1)>_h264_quant = 99)s<0~(m-1)>_h264_qpercen t1~100441/4Manual video quality level input. (s<0~(m-1)>_h264_quant = 100)s<0~(m-1)>_h264_bitrate bitrate1000~400000 r60000001/4Set bit rate in bps when choosing cbr in "ratecontrolmode".s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxbtr bitrate1000~100000 r1/4The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode.s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxbtr bitrate1000~1000000 r1/4The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode.s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra me1~50,201/4The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode.s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra me1~50,201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264).s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra me1~50,201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264).s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra me1~50,201/4Indicate H264,000000 (for h264).s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra me1~50,1/4Indicate H264,0000000 (for h264).s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra me1~50,1/4Indicate H264,0000000 (for h264).s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra me1~50,1/4Indicate H264 profile (for h264).s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra me1~50,1/4Indicate H264 profile (for h264).s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra me11/4I				1	to an effective
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_qvalue0~5171/4Manual video quality level input. (s<0~(m-1)>_h264_quant = 99)s<0~(m-1)>_h264_qpercen1~100441/4Manual video quality level input. (s<0~(m-1)>_h264_quant = 100)s<0~(m-1)>_h264_bitrate1000~40000 0060000001/4Set bit rate in bps when choosing cbr in "ratecontrolmode".s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxvbr1000~capabili ty_videoin_c< n>_h264_max bitrate40000001/4Set bit rate in bps when choosing cbr in "ratecontrolmode".s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxvbr1000~capabili ty_videoin_c< n>_h264_max bitrate40000001/4The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode.s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxvbr1000~capabili ty_videoin_c< n>_h264_max bitrate201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264).s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra me1~50, 51~50 (only for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264).s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra me1~50, 51~50 (only for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264).s<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Indicate H264 profiles 0: baseline 1: main profiles<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Indicate H264 profile 2: high profiles<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Indicate H264 profile 2: high profiles<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Indicate H264 profile 2: high profiles<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile000					
Image: score (m-1)>_h264_qvalue0~5171/4Manual video quality level input. (s<0~(m-1)>_h264_quant = 99)s<0~(m-1)>_h264_qprecen1~100441/4Manual video quality level input. (s<0~(m-1)>_h264_quant = 100)s<0~(m-1)>_h264_bitrate1000~4000006000001/4Set bit rate in bps when choosing cbr in "ratecontrolmode".s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxbr1000~2capabili40000001/4Set bit rate in logo when ratecontrolmode".bitrate1000~2capabili40000001/4The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode.s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxbr1000~2capabili40000001/4The maximum fame ratecontrolmode".bitrate1000~2capabili40000001/4Set bit rate in bps when choosing cbr in "ratecontrolmode".s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxbr1000~2capabili40000001/4The maximum fame rate set bits value, frames will be dropped to restrict the bit rate.s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra me1~50,201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264).for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)1/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)3M : 1~20fps 720F : 1~30fps 720F : 1~30					
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_qvalue0~5171/4Manual video quality level input. (s<0~(m-1)>_h264_quant = 99)s<0~(m-1)>_h264_qpercen1~100441/4Manual video quality level input. (s<0~(m-1)>_h264_quant = 100)s<0~(m-1)>_h264_bitrate1000~40000060000001/4Set bit rate in bps when choosing cbr in "ratecontrolmode".s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxvbr1000~"capabili ty_videoin_c n>_h264_max bitrate40000001/4The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode.bitrate1000~"capabili ty_videoin_c n>_h264_max bitrate40000001/4The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode.s<0~(m-1)>_h264_max/br bitrate1~50,201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264).me51~60 (only for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264).s<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Indicate H264 profiles 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profiles<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Indicate H264 profiles 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profiles<0~(m-1)>_h264_profileCbr, vbrCbr1/4Indicate H264 profiles 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profiles<0~(m-1)>_h264_profileCbr, vbrCbr1/4The policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient to					
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_qpercen t1~100441/4Manual video quality level input. (s<0~(m-1)>_h264_quant = 100)s<0~(m-1)>_h264_bitrate1000~400000 0060000001/4Set bit rate in bps when cosing cbr in "ratecontrolmode".s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxvbr bitrate1000~rcapabili ty_videoin_c< n>_h264_max bitrate"400000001/4The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode.s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxvbr bitrate1000~rcapabili ty_videoin_c< n>_h264_max bitrate"400000001/4The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode.s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfp me1~50, 51~60 (only for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264). SM : 1~10fps 3M : 1~20fps 2M : 1~30fps 720P : 1~60fps (for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)s<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Indicate H264 profiles 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profiles<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg _ratecontrolmodecbr1/4Indicate H264 profiles 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profiles<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priority policyframerate, imagequalityframerate chr1/4The policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient to who fire target bit rate is not sufficient to					100 is percentage mode.
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_qpercen t1~100441/4Manual video quality level input. (s<0~(m-1)>_h264_quant = 100)s<0~(m-1)>_h264_bitrate1000~40000 0060000001/4Set bit rate in bps when choosing cbr in "ratecontrolmode".s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxvbr1000~rcapabili ty_videoin_c< n>_h264_maxvbr400000001/4The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode.bitrate1000~rcapabili ty_videoin_c< n>_h264_max bitrate400000001/4The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode.s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxvbr1000~rcapabili ty_videoin_c< n>_h264_max400000001/4The maximum fame ratecontrolmode".s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxvbr1~50, 51~60 (only for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264). 51 : 1~10fps 3080P : 1~30fps 1080P : 1~30fps 	s<0~(m-1)>_h264_qvalue	0~51	7	1/4	Manual video quality level input.
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_qpercen t1~100441/4Manual video quality level input. (s<0~(m-1)>_h264_quant = 100)s<0~(m-1)>_h264_bitrate1000~400000 0060000001/4Set bit rate in bps when choosing cbr in "ratecontrolmede".s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxvbr1000~"capabili ty_videoin_c< n>_h264_max400000001/4The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode.bitrate1000~"capabili ty_videoin_c< n>_h264_max400000001/4The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode.bitratety_videoin_c n>_h264_max201/4Set maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode.s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra me1~50, 51~60 (only for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264). SM : 1~10fps 3M : 1~20fps 2M : 1~30fps 1080P : 1~30fps <b< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>(s<0~(m-1)>_h264_quant =</td></b<>					(s<0~(m-1)>_h264_quant =
t(s<0~(m-1)>_h264_quart = 100)s<0~(m-1)>_h264_bitrate1000~400000 0060000001/4Set bit rate in bps when choosing cbr in "ratecontrolmode".s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxvbr1000~"capabili ty_videoin_c< n>_h264_max400000001/4The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode.bitrate1000~"capabili ty_videoin_c n>_h264_max40000001/4The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode.s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra me1~50,201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264).s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra me1~50,201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264).s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra me1~50,201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264).s<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)s<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Indicate H264 profile 0: baseline 1: main profiles<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Indicate H264 profile 0: baseline 1: main profiles<0~(m-1)>_h264_profilecbr, vbrcbr1/4The policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient to					99)
Image: series of the series	s<0~(m-1)>_h264_qpercen	1~100	44	1/4	Manual video quality level input.
\$<0~(m-1)>_h264_bitrate1000~40000 06000001/4Set bit rate in bps when choosing cbr in "ratecontrolmode".\$<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxvbr1000~"capabili ty_videoin_c< n>_h264_max bitrate"400000001/4The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode. When the bit rate exceeds this value, frames will be dropped to restrict the bit rate. * Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"= vbr\$<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra me1~50,201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264). SM : 1~10fpsme51~60 (only for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264). SM : 1~20fps\$<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Indicate H264 profiles 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profile\$<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg _ratecontrolmodeCbr, vbr1/4Indicate H264 profile vbr\$<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priority policyframerate, imagequalityframerate, imagequality1/4The policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient to vbr, fix quality	t				(s<0~(m-1)>_h264_quant =
Number00choosing cbr in "ratecontrolmode".\$<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxvbr1000~"capabili ty_videoin_c<- n>_h264_max bitrate"40000001/4The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode. When the bit rate exceeds this value, frames will be dropped to restrict the bit rate. * Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"= vbr\$<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra me1~50,201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264). SM : 1~10fps 3M : 1~20fps 2M : 1~30fps 1080P : 1~30fps 1					100)
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxvbr bitrate1000~'capabili ty_videoin_c< n>_h264_maxvbr bitrate4000000 ty_videoin_c1/4The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode. When the bit rate exceeds this value, frames will be dropped to restrict the bit rate.bitraten>_h264_max bitrate"None restrict the bit rate.* Only valid when "ratecontrolmode" = vbrs<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra me1~50, 51~60 (only for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264).for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)1/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)5M : 1~10fps 3M : 1~20fps 2M : 1~30fps 1080P : 1~30fps 720P : 1~60fps (for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)s<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Indicate H264 profiles 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profiles<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg _ratecontrolmodecbr, vbrcbr1/4Cbr, constant bitrate vbr, fix qualitys<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priority policyframerate, imagequalityframerate framerate1/4The policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient to vbr, fix quality	s<0~(m-1)>_h264_bitrate	1000~400000	6000000	1/4	Set bit rate in bps when
\$<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxvbr bitrate1000~"capabili ty_videoin_c n>_h264_max bitrate"40000001/4The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode. When the bit rate exceeds this value, frames will be dropped to restrict the bit rate.bitrate"		00			choosing cbr in
bitratety_videoin_c< n>_h264_max bitrate"in fixed quality mode. When the bit rate exceeds this value, frames will be dropped to restrict the bit rate.s<0~(m-1)>_h264_max/ra me1~50, 51~60 (only for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264). 5M : 1~10fpss<0~(m-1)>_h264_max/ra me1~50, 51~60 (only for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264). 5M : 1~10fpss<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)s<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Indicate H264 profiles 0: baseline 1: main profiles<0~(m-1)>_mjpegcbr, vbrcbr1/4Cbr, constant bitrate vbr, fix qualitys<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priority policyframerate, imagequalityframerate framerate1/4The policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient to					"ratecontrolmode".
bitratety_videoin_c< n>_h264_max bitrate"in fixed quality mode. When the bit rate exceeds this value, frames will be dropped to restrict the bit rate.s<0~(m-1)>_h264_max/ra me1~50, 51~60 (only for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264). 5M : 1~10fpss<0~(m-1)>_h264_max/ra me1~50, 51~60 (only for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264). 5M : 1~10fpss<0~(m-1)>_h264_mortile1~50, 51~60 (only for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264). 5M : 1~20fpss<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Indicate H264 profiles 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profiles<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg _ratecontrolmodecbr, vbrcbr1/4Indicate H264 profile 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profiles<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priority policyframerate, imagequalityframerate framerate1/4The policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient to	s<0~(m-1)> h264 maxvbr	1000~"capabili	40000000	1/4	The maximum allowed bit rate
n>_h264_max bitrate"When the bit rate exceeds this value, frames will be dropped to restrict the bit rate.s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra me1~50, 51~60 (only for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264).60Hz CMOS)60Hz CMOS)1Set maximum frame rate in fps (for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)3M : 1~20fps 2M : 1~30fps 1080P : 1~30fps 1080P : 1~30fpss<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Indicate H264 profile 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profiles<0~(m-1)>_mjpegCbr, vbrCbr1/4Indicate H264 profile 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profiles<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priority policyframerate, imagequalityframerate imagequality1/4The policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient to		_			in fixed quality mode.
birate"value, frames will be dropped to restrict the bit rate.s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra1~50,201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264).me1~50,201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264).for NTSC or60Hz CMOS)5M : 1~10fps60Hz CMOS)2M : 1~20fps201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264).for NTSC or5M : 1~20fps60Hz CMOS)2M : 1~30fps1080P : 1~30fps2M : 1~30fps1080P : 1~30fps1080P : 1~30fps720P : 1~60fps (for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)1080P : 1~30fpss<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~21s<0~(m-1)>_mjpegcbr, vbrcbrs<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priorityframerate,frameratepolicyframerate,framerate1/4framerate1/4The policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient to		-			
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra me1~50, 51~60 (only for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264). 5M : 1~10fps 3M : 1~20fps 2M : 1~30fps 1080P : 1~30fps 1080P : 1~30fps 1080P : 1~30fps (for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)s<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Indicate H264 profiles 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profiles<0~(m-1)>_mjpegcbr, vbrcbr1/4Indicate H264 profiles 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profiles<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priorityframerate, imagequalityframerate framerate1/4The policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient to target bit rate is not sufficient to					
S<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra1~50, 51~60 (only201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264).me51~60 (only for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)1/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264).60Hz CMOS)60Hz CMOS)3M : 1~20fps 2M : 1~30fps 1080P : 1~30fps (for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)s<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Indicate H264 profiles 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profiles<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg _ratecontrolmodeCbr, vbrCbr1/4Indicate H264 profiles 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profiles<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priority policyframerate, imagequalityframerate framerate1/4The policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient to		Shruce			
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra1~50,201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264).me51~60 (only1/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264).for NTSC or60Hz CMOS)5M : 1~10fps 3M : 1~20fps 2M : 1~30fps60Hz CMOS)AA1080P : 1~30fps 2M : 1~30fpss<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4s<0~(m-1)>_mjpegCbr, vbrCbr1/4s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priorityframerate, imagequalityframerate, imagequalityframerate, imagequality1/4policyframerate, imagequalityframerate, imagequalityframerate, imagequality1/4The policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient to					
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra1~50,201/4Set maximum frame rate in fpsme51~60 (only1/4Set maximum frame rate in fpsfor NTSC orfor NTSC or5M : 1~10fps60Hz CMOS)A for NTSC3M : 1~20fps2M : 1~30fps2M : 1~30fps2M : 1~30fps1080P : 1~30fps720P : 1~60fps(for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)s<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~21s<0~(m-1)>_mjpegCbr, vbrCbrs<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priorityframerate,nameframerate,policyframerate,imagequality1/4Imagenality1/4imagequality1/4imagequality1/4imagequality1/4imagequality1/4imagenality					* Only valid when
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra me1~50, 51~60 (only for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)201/4Set maximum frame rate in fps (for h264). 5M : 1~10fps 3M : 1~20fps 2M : 1~30fps 1080P : 1~30fps 720P : 1~60fps (for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)s<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Indicate H264 profiles 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profiles<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg _ratecontrolmodecbr, vbrcbr1/4Cbr, vbrs<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priority policyframerate, imagequalityframerate, imagequalityframerate framerate1/41/4The policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient toframerate target bit rate is not sufficient to					
me51~60 (only for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)(for h264).for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)5M : 1~10fps 3M : 1~20fps 2M : 1~30fps2M : 1~30fps2M : 1~30fps 1080P : 1~30fps720P : 1~60fps (for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)720P : 1~60fps (for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)s<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~21s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg _ratecontrolmodecbr, vbr1/4s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priorityframerate, imagequality1/4s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priorityframerate, imagequality1/4framerate1/4The policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient to	s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxfra	1~50,	20	1/4	
for NTSC or5M : 1~10fps60Hz CMOS)3M : 1~20fps2M : 1~30fps2M : 1~30fps1080P : 1~30fps1080P : 1~30fps720P : 1~60fps(for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)s<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~2111/4Indicate H264 profiles02111/4Indicate H264 profiles0: baseline1: main profile1: main profile2: high profiles<0~(m-1)>_mjpegcbr, vbrcbrs<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priorityframerate,frameratepolicyframerate,framerate1/4imagequalityimagequalityimaget bit rate is not sufficient to					
60Hz CMOS)60Hz CMOS)3M : 1~20fps 2M : 1~30fps 1080P : 1~30fps 720P : 1~60fps (for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)\$<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Indicate H264 profiles 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profile\$<0~(m-1)>_mjpegCbr, vbrCbr1/4Indicate H264 profiles 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profile\$<0~(m-1)>_mjpegCbr, vbrCbr1/4Cbr, constant bitrate vbr, fix quality\$<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priorityframerate, imagequalityframerate framerate1/4The policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient to					
S<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Indicate H264 profiles 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profileS<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg0~211/4Indicate H264 profiles 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profileS<0~(m-1)>_mjpegcbr, vbrcbr1/4Chr, constant bitrate vbr, fix qualityS<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priorityframerate, imagequality1/4The policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient to					
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Indicate H264 profiles (for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)s<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Indicate H264 profiles 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profiles<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg _ratecontrolmodecbr, vbrcbr1/4cbr, constant bitrate vbr, fix qualitys<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priority policyframerate, imagequalityframerate framerate1/4The policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient to					
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4720P : 1~60fps (for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)s<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Indicate H264 profiles 0: baselineuuuu11: main profile 2: high profiles<0~(m-1)>_mjpegcbr, vbrcbr1/4cbr, constant bitrate vbr, fix qualitys<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priorityframerate, imagequalityframerate1/4The policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient to					
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Indicate H264 profiles 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profiles<0~(m-1)>_ mjpegcbr, vbrcbr1/4cbr, constant bitrate vbr, fix qualitys<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priorityframerate, imagequalityframerate1/4The policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient to					
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile0~211/4Indicate H264 profiles 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profiles<0~(m-1)>_ mjpegcbr, vbrcbr1/4cbr, constant bitrate vbr, fix qualitys<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priorityframerate, imagequalityframerate1/4The policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient to					
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priorityframerate, imagequalityframerate, imagequalityframerate, imagequality1/40: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profile0: baseline1: main profile1: main profile2: high profile1: main profile2: high profile1: main profile1/41: main profile1/41: main profile1/41: main profile1/41: main profile1/41: magequality1/41: magequality1/41: magequality1/41: magequality1/41: magequality1/41: magequality1/41: magequality1/4					
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpegcbr, vbrcbr1/4cbr, constant bitrate vbr, fix qualitys<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priorityframerate, imagequalityframerate1/4The policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient to	s<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile	0~2	1	1/4	
s<0~(m-1)>_ mjpegcbr, vbrcbr1/42: high profile_ratecontrolmodecbr, vbrcbrubrvbr, constant bitrates<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priorityframerate, imagequalityframerate1/4The policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient to					
s<0~(m-1)>_ mjpeg cbr, vbr cbr 1/4 cbr, constant bitrate _ratecontrolmode vbr, fix quality s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priority framerate, framerate 1/4 The policy to apply when the policy imagequality Image content of the policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient to					1: main profile
_ratecontrolmode vbr, fix quality s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priority framerate, framerate 1/4 The policy to apply when the policy imagequality to the policy bit rate is not sufficient to					2: high profile
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priorityframerate, imagequalityframerate1/4The policy to apply when the target bit rate is not sufficient to	s<0~(m-1)>_ mjpeg	cbr, vbr	cbr	1/4	cbr, constant bitrate
policy imagequality target bit rate is not sufficient to	_ratecontrolmode				vbr, fix quality
	s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_priority	framerate,	framerate	1/4	The policy to apply when the
satisfy current encoded	policy	imagequality			target bit rate is not sufficient to
					satisfy current encoded
conditions.					conditions.
"framerate" indicates frame rate					"framerate" indicates frame rate

				first. "imagequality" indicates image quality first.
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_quant	1~5, 99, 100	3	1/4	Quality of JPEG video. 99 is the customized manual
				 input setting. 1 = worst quality, 5 = best quality. 100 is percentage mode.
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_qvalue	2~97	29	1/4	Manual video quality level input. (s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_quant = 99)
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_qperce nt	1~100	49	1/4	Manual video quality level input. (s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_quant = 100)
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_bitrate	1000~400000 00	14000000	1/4	Set bit rate in bps when choosing cbr in "ratecontrolmode".
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_maxvb rbitrate	1000~"capabili ty_videoin_c< n>_mjpeg_ma xbitrate"	4000000	1/4	The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode. When the bit rate exceeds this value, frames will be dropped to restrict the bit rate.
				* Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"= vbr
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_maxfra me	1~50, 51~60 (only for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)	10	1/4	Set maximum frame rate in fps (for JPEG). 5M : 1~13fps 3M : 1~20fps 2M : 1~30fps 1080P : 1~30fps 720P : 1~60fps (for NTSC or 60Hz CMOS)
wdr_mode	0~1	1	1/4	Turning WDR Pro on or off. 0: off 1: on
wdr_strength	0~2	1	1/4	The strength of WDR Pro. 0: low 1: medium

				2: high
flickerless	0~1	0	1/4	Turn on(1) or turn off(0) the
				flickerless mode

7.8.1.1 Alternative video input profiles per channel

In addition to the primary setting of video input, there can be alternative profile video input setting for each channel which might be for different scene of light (daytime or nighttime).

Group: videoin_c0_profile_i<0~(m-1)> (capability. nvideoinprofile > 0)

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/4	Enable/disable this profile setting
policy	day, night,	night	1/4	The mode which the profile is applied to.
begintime	schedule hh:mm	18:00	1/4	Begin time of schedule mode.
endtime	hh:mm	06:00	1/4	End time of schedule mode.
exposuremode	auto,fixed	auto	1/4	Exposure Mode
minexposure	1~32000	32000	1/4	Minimum exposure time.
maxexposure	1~32000	30	1/4	Maximum exposure time.
enableblc	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/4	Enable backlight compensation.
exposurelevel	0~12	6	1/4	Exposure level
agc	0,1,2	2	1/4	Set auto gain control to normal level or MAX level. 0->2x, 1->4x, 2->8x
agcmode	auto,fixed	auto	1/4	Set auto gain control mode.
maxgain	0~100	100	1/4	Manual set maximum gain value.
mingain	0~100	0	1/4	Manual set minimum gain value.
autoiris	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/4	Enable auto Iris.
whitebalance	auto, auto2, manual, manual2, rbgain	auto	1/4	 "auto" indicates auto white balance. "auto2" indicates auto white balance 2 which is designed for non-bundle lens models. "manual" indicates keep current

				value.
				"manual2" indicates keep current
				value for auto2.
				"rbgain" indicates using rgain and
				gbain.
rgain	0~100	30	1/4	Manual set rgain value of gain
				control setting.
bgain	0~100	30	1/4	Manual set bgain value of gain
				control setting.
irismode	fixed, indoor,	outdoor	1/4	Video Iris for DC Iris.
	outdoor			
piris_mode	manual, indoor,	indoor	1/4	P-Iris mode.
	outdoor			
piris_sensitivity	1~10	4	1/4	P-Iris sensitivity for indoor and
				outdoor mode.
piris_response	1~10	2	1/4	P-Iris response time for manual
				mode.
piris_position	1~100	51	1/4	P-Iris position for manual mode.
wdr_mode	0~1	1	1/4	Turning WDR Pro on or off.
				0: off
				1: on
wdr_strength	0~2	1	1/4	The strength of WDR Pro.
				0: low
				1: medium
				2: high
flickerless	0~1	0	1/4	Turn on(1) or turn off(0) the
				flickerless mode

7.9 Video input preview

The temporary settings for video preview

Group: videoinpreview

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
exposuremode	auto,fixed	auto	4/4	Exposure Mode
minexposure	1~32000	32000	4/4	Minimum exposure time.
maxexposure	1~32000	30	4/4	Maximum exposure time.
exposurelevel	0~12	6	4/4	Exposure level
enableblc	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable backlight compensation.
irismode	fixed, indoor, outdoor	outdoor	4/4	Video Iris for DC Iris.
piris_mode	manual, indoor, outdoor	indoor	1/4	P-Iris mode.
piris_sensitivity	1~10	4	4/4	P-Iris sensitivity for indoor and outdoor mode.
piris_response	1~10	2	4/4	P-Iris response time for manual mode.
piris_position	1~100	51	1/4	P-Iris position for manual mode.
wdr_mode	0~1	1	4/4	Turning WDR Pro on or off. 0: off 1: on
wdr_strength	0~2	1	4/4	The strength of WDR Pro. 0: low 1: medium 2: high
agc	0,1,2	1	4/4	Set auto gain control to normal level or MAX level. 0->2x, 1->4x, 2->8x
agcmode	auto,fixed	auto	4/4	Set auto gain control mode.
maxgain	0~100	100	4/4	Manual set maximum gain value.
mingain	0~100	0	4/4	Manual set minimum gain value.
autoiris	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable auto Iris.

7.10 IR cut control

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
mode	auto,	auto	6/6	Set IR cut control mode
	day,			
	night,			
	di,			
	schedule			
daymodebegintime	00:00~23:59	07:00	6/6	Day mode begin time
daymodeendtime	00:00~23:59	18:00	6/6	Day mod end time
enableextled	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/6	Enable/disable external IR led
				(capability.extir > 0)
bwmode	<boolean></boolean>	1	6/6	Switch to B/W in night mode if
				enabled
sensitivity	low,	normal	6/6	Sensitivity of light sensor
	normal,			
	high			

Group: **ircutcontrol** (capability.nvideoinprofile > 0)

7.11 Image setting per channel

Group: image_c<0~(n-1)> for n channel products

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
brightness	-5~5	-5	4/4	Adjust brightness of image
				according to mode settings.
saturation	-5~5,100	0	4/4	Adjust saturation of image
				according to mode settings.
				100 for saturation percentage
				mode.
saturationpercent	0~100	50	4/4	Adjust saturation value of
				percentage when
				saturation=100
contrast	-5 ~ 5	0	4/4	Adjust contrast of image
				according to mode settings.
sharpness	-3~3,100	0	4/4	Adjust sharpness of image
				according to mode settings.
sharpnesspercent	0~100	50	4/4	Adjust sharpness value of
				percentage when

				sharpness=100
gammacurve	0~100	0	4/4	Gamma curve.
lowlightmode	<boolean></boolean>	1	4/4	Enable/disable low light mode.
profile_i0_enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable/disable this profile setting
profile_i0_policy	day, night, schedule	night	4/4	The mode which the profile is applied to.
profile_i0_begintime	hh:mm	18:00	4/4	Begin time of schedule mode.
profile_i0_endtime	hh:mm	06:00	4/4	End time of schedule mode.
profile_i0_brightness	-5~5	-5	4/4	Adjust brightness of image according to mode settings.
profile_i0_contrast	-5 ~ 5	0	4/4	Adjust contrast of image according to mode settings.
profile_i0_saturation	-5~5,100	0	4/4	Adjust saturation of image according to mode settings. 100 for saturation percentage mode.
profile_i0_saturationpercent	0~100	50	4/4	when profile_i0_saturation=100, adjust saturation value of percentage according to mode settings.
profile_i0_sharpness	-3~3,100	0	4/4	Adjust sharpness of image according to mode settings.
profile_i0_sharpnesspercent	0~100	50	4/4	Adjust sharpness value of percentage when sharpness=100
profile_i0_gammacurve	0~100	0	4/4	Gamma curve
profile_i0_lowlightmode	<boolean></boolean>	1	4/4	Enable/disable low light mode.
profile_i0_wdrcstrength	0~2	1	4/4	WDR enhanced 0: low 1: medium 2: high
profile_i0_wdrcmode	0~3	0	4/4	WDR enhanced 0: off 1: auto 2: always on 3:keep current value

7.12 Image setting for preview

Group: imagepreview_c<0~(n-1)> for n channel products

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
brightness	-5~5	-5	4/4	Adjust brightness of image
				according to mode settings.
saturation	-5~5,100	0	4/4	Adjust saturation of image
				according to mode settings.
				100 for saturation percentage
				mode.
saturationpercent	0~100	50	4/4	Adjust saturation value of
				percentage when
				saturation=100
contrast	-5 ~ 5	0	4/4	Adjust contrast of image
				according to mode settings.
sharpness	-3~3,100	0	4/4	Adjust sharpness of image
				according to mode settings.
sharpnesspercent	0~100	50	4/4	Adjust sharpness value of
				percentage when
				sharpness=100
gammacurve	0~100	0	4/4	Gamma curve
lowlightmode	<boolean></boolean>	1	4/4	Enable/disable low light mode.

Group: imagepreview

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
videoin_whitebalance	auto,	auto	4/4	"auto" indicates auto white balance.
	auto2,			"auto2" indicates auto white balance 2 which
	manual,			is designed for non-bundle lens models.
	manual2,			"manual" indicates keep current value.
	rbgain			"manual2" indicates keep current value for
				auto2.
				"rbgain" indicates using rgain and gbain.
videoin_restoreatwb	0,1~	0	4/4	Restore of adjusting white balance of image
				according to mode settings
videoin_rgain	0~100	0	4/4	Manual set rgain value of gain control
				setting.
videoin_bgain	0~100	0	4/4	Manual set bgain value of gain control
				setting.

7.13 Audio input per channel

Group: **audioin_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel products (capability.audioin>0)

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
source	micin,	linein	4/4	micin => use built-in microphone
	linein,			input.
				linein => use external microphone
				input.
mute	0,1	0	1/4	Disable audio mute.
gain	0~100	65	4/4	Gain of input (%).
				(audioin_c<0~(n-1)>_source =
				linein)
boostmic	0~100	69	4/4	Enable microphone boost.
				0 => +0dB
				1 => +20dB
				2 => +40dB
				Or
				Gain of input (%).
				(audioin_c<0~(n-1)>_source =
				micin)
s<0~(m-1)>_codectype	aac4, gamr,	aac4	4/4	Set audio codec type for input.
	g711			
s<0~(m-1)>_aac4_bitrate	16000,	16000	4/4	Set AAC4 bitrate in bps.
<product dependent=""></product>	32000,			
	48000,			
	64000,			
	96000,			
	128000			
s<0~(m-1)>_gamr_bitrate	4750,	12200	4/4	Set AMR bitrate in bps.
<product dependent=""></product>	5150,			
	5900,			
	6700,			
	7400,			
	7950,			
	10200,			
	12200			
		1		
s<0~(m-1)>_g711_mode	pcmu,	pcmu	4/4	Set G.711 mode.

7.14 Motion detection settings

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable motion detection.
win_i<0~2>_enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable motion window 1~3.
win_i<0~2>_name	string[40]	<blank></blank>	4/4	Name of motion window 1~3.
win_i<0~2>_left	0 ~ 320	0	4/4	Left coordinate of window position.
win_i<0~2>_top	0 ~ 240	0	4/4	Top coordinate of window position.
win_i<0~2>_width	0 ~ 320	0	4/4	Width of motion detection window.
win_i<0~2>_height	0 ~ 240	0	4/4	Height of motion detection window.
win_i<0~2>_objsize	0~100	0	4/4	Percent of motion detection window.
win_i<0~2>_sensitivity	0~100	0	4/4	Sensitivity of motion detection
				window.

Group: motion_c<0~(n-1)> for n channel product

Group: **motion_c<0~(n-1)> profile** for m profile and n channel product (capability.nmotionprofile > 0)

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
i<0~(m-1)>_enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable profile 1 ~ (m-1).
i<0~(m-1)>_policy	day, night, schedule	night	4/4	The mode which the profile is applied to.
i<0~(m-1)>_begintime	hh:mm	18:00	4/4	Begin time of schedule mode.
i<0~(m-1)>_endtime	hh:mm	06:00	4/4	End time of schedule mode.
i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~2>_enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable motion window.
i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~2>_name	string[40]	<blank></blank>	4/4	Name of motion window.
i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~2>_left	0 ~ 320	0	4/4	Left coordinate of window position.
i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~2>_top	0 ~ 240	0	4/4	Top coordinate of window position.
i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~2>_width	0 ~ 320	0	4/4	Width of motion

				detection window.
i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~2>_height	0 ~ 240	0	4/4	Height of motion
				detection window.
i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~2>_objsize	0 ~ 100	0	4/4	Percent of motion
				detection window.
i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~2>_sensitivity	0 ~ 100	0	4/4	Sensitivity of
				motion detection
				window.

7.15 Tempering detection settings

Group: tampering_c<0~(n-1)> for n channel product (capability.tampering > 0)

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable or disable tamper detection.
threshold	0 ~ 255	32	1/7	Threshold of tamper detection.
duration	10 ~ 600	10	4/4	If tampering value exceeds the 'threshold' for
				more than 'duration' second(s), then tamper
				detection is triggered.

7.16 DDNS

Group: **ddns** (capability.ddns > 0)

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable or disable the dynamic DNS.
provider	Safe100,	DyndnsDyn	6/6	Safe100 => safe100.net
	PeanutHull,	amic		PeanutHull => PeanutHull
	DyndnsDynamic,			DyndnsDynamic => dyndns.org
	DyndnsCustom,			(dynamic)
	DynInterfree,			DyndnsCustom => dyndns.org (custom)
	CustomSafe100			DynInterfree =>dyn-interfree.it
				CustomSafe100 => Custom server using
				safe100 method
<provider>_ho</provider>	string[128]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Your DDNS hostname.
stname				
<provider>_us</provider>	string[64]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Your user name or email to login to the
ernameemail				DDNS service provider
<provider>_pa</provider>	string[64]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Your password or key to login to the
sswordkey				DDNS service provider.

<provider>_se</provider>	string[128]	<blank></blank>	6/6	The server name for safe100.
rvername				(This field only exists if the provider is
				customsafe100)

7.17 Express link

Group: expresslink

PARAMETER	VALUE	Default	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable or disable express link.
state	onlycheck,	NULL	6/6	Camera will check the status of network
	onlyoffline,			environment and express link URL
	checkonline,			
	badnetwork			
url	string[63]	NULL	6/6	The url user define to link to camera

7.18 UPnP presentation

Group: upnppresentation

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	1	6/6	Enable or disable the UPnP
				presentation service.

7.19 UPnP port forwarding

Group: upnpportforwarding

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable or disable the UPnP port
				forwarding service.
upnpnatstatus	0~3	0	6/7	The status of UPnP port forwarding,
				used internally.
				0 = OK, 1 = FAIL, 2 = no IGD router, 3 =
				no need for port forwarding

7.20 System log

Group: syslog

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enableremotelog	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable remote log.
serverip	<ip address=""></ip>	<blank></blank>	6/6	Log server IP address.
serverport	514,	514	6/6	Server port used for log.
	1025~65535			
level	0~7	6	6/6	Levels used to distinguish the
				importance of the information:
				0: LOG_EMERG
				1: LOG_ALERT
				2: LOG_CRIT
				3: LOG_ERR
				4: LOG_WARNING
				5: LOG_NOTICE
				6: LOG_INFO
				7: LOG_DEBUG
setparamlevel	0~2	0	6/6	Show log of parameter setting.
				0: disable
				1: Show log of parameter setting
				set from external.
				2. Show log of parameter setting
				set from external and internal.

7.21 UART control

Group: **uart** (capability.nuart > 0)

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
ptzdrivers_i<0~19,	string[40]	<blank></blank>	1/4	Name of the PTZ driver.
127>_name				
ptzdrivers_i<0~19,	string[128]	<blank></blank>	1/4	Full path of the PTZ driver.
127>_location				
enablehttptunnel	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/4	Enable HTTP tunnel channel to
				control UART.

Group: **uart_i<0~(n-1)>** n is uart port count (capability.nuart > 0)

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
baudrate	110,300,600,120	9600	4/4	Set baud rate of COM port.
	0,2400,3600,480			
	0,7200,9600,192			
	00,38400,57600,			
	115200			
databit	5,6,7,8	8	4/4	Data bits in a character frame.
paritybit	none,	none	4/4	For error checking.
	odd,			
	even			
stopbit	1,2	1	4/4	1
				2-1.5 , data bit is 5
				2-2
uartmode	rs485,	rs485	4/4	RS485 or RS232.
	rs232			
customdrvcmd_i<0~	string[128]	<blank></blank>	1/4	PTZ command for custom camera.
9>				
speedlink_i<0~4>_n	string[40]	<blank></blank>	1/4	Additional PTZ command name.
ame				
speedlink_i<0~4>_c	string[40]	<blank></blank>	1/4	Additional PTZ command list.
md				
ptzdriver	0~19,	128	1/4	The PTZ driver is used by this COM
	127 (custom),	(no driver)		port.
	128 (no driver)			

7.22 SNMP

Group: **snmp** (capability.snmp > 0)

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
v2	0~1	0	6/6	SNMP v2 enabled. 0 for disable, 1 for
				enable
v3	0~1	0	6/6	SNMP v3 enabled. 0 for disable, 1 for
				enable
secnamerw	string[31]	Private	6/6	Read/write security name
secnamero	string[31]	Public	6/6	Read only security name
authpwrw	string[8~128]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Read/write authentication password

authpwro	string[8~128]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Read only authentication password
authtyperw	MD5,SHA	MD5	6/6	Read/write authentication type
authtypero	MD5,SHA	MD5	6/6	Read only authentication type
encryptpwrw	string[8~128]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Read/write passwrd
encryptpwro	string[8~128]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Read only password
encrypttyperw	DES	DES	6/6	Read/write encryption type
encrypttypero	DES	DES	6/6	Read only encryption type
rwcommunity	string[31]	Private	6/6	Read/write community
rocommunity	string[31]	Public	6/6	Read only community
syslocation	string[128]	<blank></blank>	6/6	System location
syscontact	string[128]	<blank></blank>	6/6	System contact

7.23 Layout configuration

Group: layout (New version)

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
logo_default	<boolean></boolean>	1	1/6	0 => Custom logo
				1 => Default logo
logo_link	string[64]	http://ww	1/6	Hyperlink of the logo
		<u>w.vivotek.c</u>		
		<u>om</u>		
logo_powerbyvvtk_hidden	<boolean></boolean>	0	1/6	0 => display the power by vivotek
				logo
				1 => hide the power by vivotek
				logo
custombutton_manualtrigger_s	<boolean></boolean>	1	1/6	Show or hide manual trigger (VI)
how				button in homepage
				0 -> Hidden
				1 -> Visible
theme_option	1~4	1	1/6	1~3: One of the default themes.
				4: Custom definition.
theme_color_font	string[7]	#ffffff	1/6	Font color
theme_color_configfont	string[7]	#ffffff	1/6	Font color of configuration area.
theme_color_titlefont	string[7]	#098bd6	1/6	Font color of video title.

theme_color_controlbackgroun	string[7]	#565656	1/6	Background color of control area.
d				
theme_color_configbackground	string[7]	#323232	1/6	Background color of configuration
				area.
theme_color_videobackground	string[7]	#565656	1/6	Background color of video area.
theme_color_case	string[7]	#323232	1/6	Frame color

7.24 Privacy mask

Group: privacymask	_c<0~(n-1)>	for n channel product
--------------------	-------------	-----------------------

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable privacy mask.
win_i<0~4>_enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable privacy mask window.
win_i<0~4>_name	string[40]	<blank></blank>	4/4	Name of the privacy mask
				window.
win_i<0~4>_left	0 ~ 320	0	4/4	Left coordinate of window
				position.
win_i<0~4>_top	0 ~ 240	0	4/4	Top coordinate of window
				position.
win_i<0~4>_width	0 ~ 320	0	4/4	Width of privacy mask window.
win_i<0~4>_height	0 ~ 240	0	4/4	Height of privacy mask window.

7.25 Capability

Group: capability

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
api_httpversion	<string></string>	0300a	0/99	The HTTP API version.
bootuptime	<positive< td=""><td>60</td><td>0/99</td><td>Server bootup time.</td></positive<>	60	0/99	Server bootup time.
	integer>			
nir	0,	0	0/99	Number of IR interfaces.
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>(Recommand to use ir for built-in IR</td></positive<>			(Recommand to use ir for built-in IR
	integer>			and extir for external IR)
npir	0,	0	0/99	Number of PIRs.
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></positive<>			
	integer>			

ndi	0,	1	0/99	Number of digital inputs.
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></positive<>			
	integer>			
nvi	0,	3	0/99	Number of virtual inputs (manual
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>trigger)</td></positive<>			trigger)
	integer>			
ndo	0,	0	0/99	Number of digital outputs.
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></positive<>			
	integer>			
naudioin	0,	1	0/99	Number of audio inputs.
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></positive<>			
	integer>			
naudioout	0,	1	0/99	Number of audio outputs.
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></positive<>			
	integer>			
nvideoin	<positive< td=""><td>1</td><td>0/99</td><td>Number of video inputs.</td></positive<>	1	0/99	Number of video inputs.
	integer>			
nmediastream	<positive< td=""><td>3</td><td>0/99</td><td>Number of media stream per</td></positive<>	3	0/99	Number of media stream per
	integer>			channels.
nvideosetting	<positive< td=""><td>3</td><td>0/99</td><td>Number of video settings per channel.</td></positive<>	3	0/99	Number of video settings per channel.
	integer>			
naudiosetting	<positive< td=""><td>1</td><td>0/99</td><td>Number of audio settings per channel.</td></positive<>	1	0/99	Number of audio settings per channel.
	integer>			
nuart	0,	1	0/99	Number of UART interfaces.
	<positive< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></positive<>			
	integer>			
nvideoinprofile	<positive< td=""><td>1</td><td>0/99</td><td>Number of video input profiles.</td></positive<>	1	0/99	Number of video input profiles.
	integer>			
nmotion	0, <positive< td=""><td>3</td><td>0/99</td><td>Number of motion window.</td></positive<>	3	0/99	Number of motion window.
	integer>			
nmotionprofile	0, <positive< td=""><td>1</td><td>0/99</td><td>Number of motion profiles.</td></positive<>	1	0/99	Number of motion profiles.
	integer>			
ptzenabled	0, <positive< td=""><td>189</td><td>0/99</td><td>An 32-bit integer, each bit can be set</td></positive<>	189	0/99	An 32-bit integer, each bit can be set
	integer>			separately as follows:
				Bit 0 => Support camera control
				function;
				0(not support), 1(support)
				Bit 1 => Built-in or external camera;
				0(external), 1(built-in)
				Bit 2 => Support pan operation, 0(not

				support), 1(support)
				Bit 3 => Support tilt operation; 0(not
				support), 1(support)
				Bit 4 => Support zoom operation;
				0(not support), 1(support)
				Bit 5 => Support focus operation;
				0(not support), 1(support)
				Bit 6 => Support iris operation;
				0(not support), 1(support)
				Bit 7 => External or built-in PT;
				0(built-in), 1(external)
				Bit 8 => Invalidate bit $1 \sim 7$;
				0(bit 1 \sim 7 are valid),
				1(bit 1 \sim 7 are invalid)
				Bit 9 => Reserved bit; Invalidate
				lens_pan, Lens_tilt, lens_zoon,
				lens_focus, len_iris.
				0(fields are valid),
				1(fields are invalid)
evctrlchannel	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support HTTP
				tunnel for event/control transfer.
joystick	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support joystick
				control.
storage_dbenabled	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Media files are indexed in database.
ptzenabledclient	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	Indicate whether to support ptz client
protocol_https	< boolean >	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support HTTP over
				SSL.
protocol_rtsp	< boolean >	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support RTSP.
protocol_sip	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support SIP.
protocol_maxconnection	<positive< td=""><td>10</td><td>0/99</td><td>The maximum allowed simultaneous</td></positive<>	10	0/99	The maximum allowed simultaneous
	integer>			connections.
protocol_maxgenconnection	<positive< td=""><td>10</td><td>0/99</td><td>The maximum general streaming</td></positive<>	10	0/99	The maximum general streaming
	integer>			connections .
protocol_maxmegaconnection	<positive< td=""><td>0</td><td>0/99</td><td>The maximum megapixel streaming</td></positive<>	0	0/99	The maximum megapixel streaming
	integer>	-	-,	connections.
 protocol_rtp_multicast_	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support scalable
scalable		L _	55	multicast.
	charles	0	0/00	
protocol_rtp_multicast_	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	Indicate whether to support

backchannel				backchannel multicast.
protocol_rtp_tcp	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support RTP over
				TCP.
protocol_rtp_http	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support RTP over
				HTTP.
protocol_spush_mjpeg	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support server
				push MJPEG.
protocol_snmp	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support SNMP.
protocol_ipv6	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support IPv6.
videoin_type	0, 1, 2	2	0/99	0 => Interlaced CCD
				1 => Progressive CCD
				2 => CMOS
videoin_codec	mpeg4.	mpeg4,	0/99	Available codec of a device.
	mjpeg,	mjpeg,		The sequence is not limited.
	h264	h264		
				EX:
				IP7361 supports MPEG4 and MJPEG,
				then this is "mpeg4,mjpeg".
				IP8371E supports MPEG4, MJPEG and
				H.264, then this is
				"mpeg4,mjpeg,h264"
videoin_streamcodec	<positive< td=""><td>7,7,7</td><td>0/99</td><td>This equals</td></positive<>	7,7,7	0/99	This equals
	Integer>			"capability_videoin_c0_streamcodec".
videoin_flexiblebitrate	0, 1	1	0/99	Support flexible bit rate control or not.
videoin_resolution	<a list="" of<="" td=""><td>176x144,</td><td>0/99</td><td>Available resolutions list.</td>	176x144,	0/99	Available resolutions list.
	available	320x240,		
	resolution	640x480,		
	separated	800x600,		
	by	1280x960,		
	commas>	1600x1200,		
		2048x1536		
videoin_nresolution	< number	7	0/99	How many resolution options (listed in
	of available			"resolution") in current video mode.
	resolution			
	list>			
videoin_maxframerate	<a list="" of<="" td=""><td>20,</td><td>0/99</td><td>Available maximum frame list.</td>	20,	0/99	Available maximum frame list.
	available	20,		
	maximum	20,		

Γ				1
	frame rate	20,		
	separated	20,		
	by	20		
	commas>	20		
videoin_mpeg4_maxframerate	<a list="" of<="" td=""><td>20,</td><td>0/99</td><td>Available maximum codec frame list.</td>	20,	0/99	Available maximum codec frame list.
	available	20,		For example:
	maximum	20,		0 means
	codec frame	20,		In 2560x1920 and 2048x1536,
	rate	20,		Not support Mpeg4.
	separated	20,		
	by	-		
	commas>			
videoin_mjpeg_maxframerate	<a list="" of<="" td=""><td>20,</td><td>0/99</td><td>Available maximum codec frame list.</td>	20,	0/99	Available maximum codec frame list.
	available	20,		For example:
	maximum	20,		13 means
	codec frame	20,		In 2560x1920,
	rate	20,		Mjpeg max frame rate is 13fps.
	separated	20,		
	by	20		
	commas>			
videoin_h264_maxframerate	<a list="" of<="" td=""><td>20,</td><td>0/99</td><td>Available maximum codec frame list.</td>	20,	0/99	Available maximum codec frame list.
	available	20,		For example:
	maximum	20,		10 means
	codec frame	20,		In 2560x1920,
	rate	20,		H264 max frame rate is 10fps.
	separated	20,		
	by	20		
	commas>			
videoout_codec	<a list="" of<="" td=""><td><blank></blank></td><td>0/99</td><td>Available codec list.</td>	<blank></blank>	0/99	Available codec list.
	the			
	available			
	codec types			
	separated			
	by commas)			
audio_aec	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	Indicate whether to support acoustic
				echo cancellation.
audio_extmic	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support external
			-,	microphone input.
audio_linein	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support external
		-	-,	line input.
				inte inputi

				(It will be replaced by audio_mic and
				audio_extmic.)
audio_lineout	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support line
				output.
audio_headphoneout	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				headphone output.
audioin_codec	aac4, gamr,	aac4, gamr,	0/99	Available codec list for audio input.
	g711	g711		
	<product< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></product<>			
	dependent>			
camctrl_httptunnel	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				httptunnel.
camctrl_httptunnelclient	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				httptunnel client.
camctrl_privilege	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support "Manage
				Privilege" of PTZ control in the
				Security page.
				1: support both
				/cgi-bin/camctrl/camctrl.cgi and
				/cgi-bin/viewer/camctrl.cgi
				0: support only
				/cgi-bin/viewer/camctrl.cgi
uart_httptunnel	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	Indicate whether to support HTTP
				tunnel for UART transfer.
transmission_mode	Tx,	Тх	0/99	Indicate transmission mode of the
	Rx,			machine: TX = server, Rx = receiver
	Both			box, Both = DVR.
network_wire	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support Ethernet.
network_wireless	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	Indicate whether to support wireless.
derivative_brand	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support the
				upgrade function for the derivative
				brand. For example, if the value is
				true, the VVTK product can be
				upgraded to VVXX. (TCVV<->TCXX is
				excepted)
npreset	0, <positive< td=""><td>20</td><td>0/99</td><td>Number of preset locations</td></positive<>	20	0/99	Number of preset locations
	integer>			
eptz	0, <positive< td=""><td>3</td><td>0/99</td><td>A 32-bit integer, each bit can be set</td></positive<>	3	0/99	A 32-bit integer, each bit can be set
	integer>			separately as follows:

	1	1	1	1
				Bit 0 => stream 1 supports ePTZ or
				not.
				Bit 1 => stream 2 supports ePTZ or
				not.
				The rest may be deduced by analogy
nanystream	0, <positive< td=""><td>1</td><td>0/99</td><td>number of any media stream per</td></positive<>	1	0/99	number of any media stream per
	integer>			channel
iva	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	Indicate whether to support Intelligent
				Video analysis
tampering	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support
				tampering detection.
test_ac	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support test ac
				key.
version_onvifdaemon	<string></string>	1.7.1.1	0/99	Indicate ONVIF daemon version
image_wdrc	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	Indicate whether to support WDR
				enhanced.
image_ iristype	<string></string>	piris	0/99	Indicate iris type.
image_ focusassist	<boolean></boolean>	0	0/99	Indicate whether to support focus
				assist.
adaptiverecording	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support adaptive
				recording.
adaptivestreaming	<boolean></boolean>	1	0/99	Indicate whether to support adaptive
				streaming.

7.26 WebAPI: Information for a channel

Group: capability_videoin_c<n>, n = channel index from 0 to "capability_nvideoin"-1

	·			
PARAMETER	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
nmode	<positive< td=""><td>2</td><td>0/99</td><td>Indicate how many video modes supported</td></positive<>	2	0/99	Indicate how many video modes supported
	Integer>			by this channel.
maxsize	<wxh></wxh>	2048x1536	0/99	The maximum resolution of all modes in this
				channel, the unit is pixel.
mode	<integer></integer>	0	0/99	Indicate current video mode.
nresolution	<positive< td=""><td>7</td><td>0/99</td><td>How many resolution options (listed in</td></positive<>	7	0/99	How many resolution options (listed in
	Integer>			"resolution") in current video mode.

resolution	A list of	176x144,	0/99	Resolution options in current video mode.
	<wxh></wxh>	320x240,		These options are the possible options for
		640x480,		"videoin_c <n>_s<m>_resolution".</m></n>
		800x600,		The last one is the maximum resolution in
		1280x960,		current mode.
		1600x1200,		
		2048x1536		
maxframerate	A list of	20,	0/99	Indicate how many frame rate image sensor
	<integer></integer>	20,		outputs in current video mode.
		20,		One to one mapping to the resolution in
		20,		"resolution".
		20,		
		20,		
		20		
mpeg4_maxframerate	A list of	20,	0/99	Maximum fps that the device can encoded
	<integer> and</integer>	20,		with MPEG4 on resolutions in current video
	"_"	20,		mode.
		20,		"-" means not support.
		20,		
		20,		
		-		
mpeg4_maxbitrate	<positive< td=""><td>40000000</td><td>0/99</td><td>Maximum bitrates of MPEG4.</td></positive<>	40000000	0/99	Maximum bitrates of MPEG4.
	Integer>			The unit is bps.
mjpeg_ maxframerate	A list of	20,	0/99	Maximum fps that the device can encoded
	<positive< td=""><td>20,</td><td></td><td>with MJPEG on resolutions in current video</td></positive<>	20,		with MJPEG on resolutions in current video
	Integer> and	20,		mode.
	"_"	20,		"-" means not support.
		20,		
		20,		
		20		
mjpeg_maxbitrate	<positive< td=""><td>40000000</td><td>0/99</td><td>Maximum bitrates of MJPEG.</td></positive<>	40000000	0/99	Maximum bitrates of MJPEG.
	Integer>, -			The unit is bps.
				"-" means MJPEG does not support bit rate
	1	1		

h264_ maxframerate	A list of	20,	0/99	Maximum fps that the device can encoded
	<positive< td=""><td>20,</td><td></td><td>with H.264 on resolutions in current video</td></positive<>	20,		with H.264 on resolutions in current video
	Integer> and	20,		mode.
	"_"	20,		"-" means not support.
		20,		
		20,		
		20		
h264_maxbitrate	<positive< td=""><td>4000000</td><td>0/99</td><td>Maximum bitrates of H.264.</td></positive<>	4000000	0/99	Maximum bitrates of H.264.
	Integer>			The unit is bps.
streamcodec	<positive< td=""><td>7,7,7</td><td>0/99</td><td>Represent supported codec types of each</td></positive<>	7,7,7	0/99	Represent supported codec types of each
	Integer>			stream.
				This contains a list of positive integers, split
				by comma. Each one stands for a stream,
				and the definition is as following:
				Bit 0: Support MPEG4.
				Bit 1: Support MJPEG
				Bit 2: Support H.264

7.27 WebAPI: Information for a mode

Group: capability_videoin_c<n>_mode<m>, n = channel index from 0 to "capability_nvideoin"-1, m = mode index from 0 to "capability_videoin_c<n>_nmode"-1

PARAMETER	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
effectivepixel	<wxh></wxh>	<mode< td=""><td>0/99</td><td>The visible area of full scene in this video</td></mode<>	0/99	The visible area of full scene in this video
		dependent>		mode.
				The unit is pixel in source.
outputsize	<wxh></wxh>	<mode< td=""><td>0/99</td><td>The output size of source, equal to the</td></mode<>	0/99	The output size of source, equal to the
		dependent>		captured size by device, in this video mode.
				The unit is pixel.
				This value is used as a basic coordinate
				system for many features, like ePTZ, privacy
				mask, motion, etc.
binning	0, 1, 3	<mode< td=""><td>0/99</td><td>Indicate binning is used or not in this video</td></mode<>	0/99	Indicate binning is used or not in this video
		dependent>		mode.
				0: No binning
				1: 2x2 binning
				3: 3x3 binning
nresolution	<positive< td=""><td><mode< td=""><td>0/99</td><td>How many resolution options in this video</td></mode<></td></positive<>	<mode< td=""><td>0/99</td><td>How many resolution options in this video</td></mode<>	0/99	How many resolution options in this video
	Integer>	dependent>		mode.

resolution	A list of	<mode< th=""><th>0/99</th><th>Resolution options in this video mode.</th></mode<>	0/99	Resolution options in this video mode.
	<wxh></wxh>	dependent>		The last one is the maximum resolution in
				this video mode.
maxframerate	A list of	<mode< td=""><td>0/99</td><td>Indicate how many frame rate image sensor</td></mode<>	0/99	Indicate how many frame rate image sensor
	<positive< td=""><td>dependent></td><td></td><td>outputs in this video mode.</td></positive<>	dependent>		outputs in this video mode.
	Integer>			
maxfps_mpeg4	A list of	<mode< td=""><td>0/99</td><td>Maximum fps which the device can encoded</td></mode<>	0/99	Maximum fps which the device can encoded
	<positive< td=""><td>dependent></td><td></td><td>with MPEG4 on resolutions in this video</td></positive<>	dependent>		with MPEG4 on resolutions in this video
	Integer> and			mode.
	"_"			"-" means not support.
maxfps_mjpeg	A list of	<mode< td=""><td>0/99</td><td>Maximum fps which the device can encoded</td></mode<>	0/99	Maximum fps which the device can encoded
	<positive< td=""><td>dependent></td><td></td><td>with MJPEG on resolutions in this video</td></positive<>	dependent>		with MJPEG on resolutions in this video
	Integer> and			mode.
	"_"			"-" means not support.
maxfps_h264	A list of	<mode< td=""><td>0/99</td><td>Maximum fps which the device can encoded</td></mode<>	0/99	Maximum fps which the device can encoded
	<positive< td=""><td>dependent></td><td></td><td>with H.264 on resolutions in this video</td></positive<>	dependent>		with H.264 on resolutions in this video
	Integer> and			mode.
	"_"			"-" means not support.
				* One to one mapping to the resolution in
				"resolution".
				* The element number is defined as
				"nresolution" in this group.
				* This parameter records the frame rate
				when "videoin_c <n>_cmosfreq"=60 or</n>
				"videoin_c <n>_modulation"=ntsc</n>
				* Only available when 'h264' is listed in
				"capability_videoin_codec".
description	<string[128]></string[128]>	<mode< td=""><td>0/99</td><td>Description about this mode.</td></mode<>	0/99	Description about this mode.
		dependent>		

7.28 Customized event script

Group: event_customtaskfile_i<0~2>

PARAMETER	VALUE	Default	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
name	string[40]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Custom script identification of this entry.
date	string[4~20]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Date of custom script.
time	string[4~20]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Time of custom script.

7.29 Event setting

Group: event_i<0~2>

PARAMETER	VALUE	Default	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
name	string[40]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Identification of this entry.
enable	0, 1	0	6/6	Enable or disable this event.
priority	0, 1, 2	1	6/6	Indicate the priority of this event: "0" = low priority "1" = normal priority "2" = high priority
delay	1~999	20	6/6	Delay in seconds before detecting the next event.
trigger	boot, di, motion, seq, recnotify, tampering, visignal, vi	boot	6/6	Indicate the trigger condition: "boot" = System boot "di"= Digital input "motion" = Video motion detection "seq" = Periodic condition "visignal" = Video input signal loss. "recnotify" = Recording notification. "tampering" = Tamper detection. "vi"= Virtual input (Manual trigger)
triggerstatus exttriggerstatus	String[40] trigger, normal~trigger , trigger~norma	trigger <blank></blank>	6/6	The status for event trigger The status for event DI 1 trigger
di	<integer></integer>	1	6/6	Indicate the source id of di trigger. This field is required when trigger condition is "di". One bit represents one digital input. The LSB indicates DI 0.

mdwin	<integer></integer>	0	6/6	Indicate the source window id of motion
				detection.
				This field is required when trigger
				condition is "md".
				One bit represents one window.
				The LSB indicates the 1 st window.
				For example, to detect the 1^{st} and 3^{rd}
				windows, set mdwin as 5.
mdwin0	<integer></integer>	0	6/6	Similar to mdwin. The parameter takes
				effect when profile 1 of motion detection
				is enabled.
vi	<integer></integer>	0	6/6	Indicate the source id of vi trigger.
				This field is required when trigger
				condition is "vi".
				One bit represents one digital input. The
				LSB indicates VI 0.
inter	1~999	1	6/6	Interval of snapshots in minutes.
				This field is used when trigger condition
				is "seq".
weekday	0~127	127	6/6	Indicate which weekday is scheduled.
				One bit represents one weekday.
				bit0 (LSB) = Saturday
				bit1 = Friday
				bit2 = Thursday
				bit3 = Wednesday
				bit4 = Tuesday
				bit5 = Monday
				bit6 = Sunday
				For example, to detect events on Friday
				and Sunday, set weekday as 66.
begintime	hh:mm	00:00	6/6	Begin time of the weekly schedule.
endtime	hh:mm	24:00	6/6	End time of the weekly schedule.
				(00:00 \sim 24:00 sets schedule as always
				on)
lowlightcondition	0, 1	1	6/6	Switch on white light LED in low light
				condition
				0 = > Do action at all times
				1 => Do action in low-light conditions

action_do_i<0~(ndo-1)	0, 1	0	6/6	Enable or disable trigger digital output.
>_enable				
action_do_i<0~(ndo-1)	1~999	1	6/6	Duration of the digital output trigger in
>_duration				seconds.
action_goto_enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable/disable ptz goto preset position
				on event triggered.
action_goto_name	string[40]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Specify the preset name that ptz goto on
				event triggered.
action_cf_enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable or disable sending media to SD
				card.
action_cf_folder	string[128]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Path to store media.
action_cf_media	NULL, 0~4	<blank></blank>	6/6	Index of the attached media.
action_cf_datefolder	<boolean></boolean>	1	6/6	Enable this to create folders by date,
				time, and hour automatically.
action_cf_backup	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable or disable the function that send
				media to SD card for backup if network is
				disconnected.
action_server_i<0~4>_e	0, 1	0	6/6	Enable or disable this server action.
nable				
action_server_i<0~4>_	NULL, 0~4	<blank></blank>	6/6	Index of the attached media.
media				
action_server_i<0~4>_	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable this to create folders by date,
datefolder				time, and hour automatically.

7.30 Server setting for event action

Group: **server_i**<0~4>

PARAMETER	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
name	string[40]	NULL	6/6	Identification of this entry
type	email,	email	6/6	Indicate the server type:
	ftp,			"email" = email server
	http,			"ftp" = FTP server
	ns			"http" = HTTP server
				"ns" = network storage
http_url	string[128]	http://	6/6	URL of the HTTP server to upload.
http_username	string[64]	NULL	6/6	Username to log in to the server.
http_passwd	string[64]	NULL	6/6	Password of the user.

ftp_address	string[128]	NULL	6/6	FTP server address.
ftp_username	string[64]	NULL	6/6	Username to log in to the server.
ftp_passwd	string[64]	NULL	6/6	Password of the user.
ftp_port	0~65535	21	6/6	Port to connect to the server.
ftp_location	string[128]	NULL	6/6	Location to upload or store the media.
ftp_passive	0,1	1	6/6	Enable or disable passive mode.
				0 = disable passive mode
				1 = enable passive mode
email_address	string[128]	NULL	6/6	Email server address.
email_sslmode	0, 1	0	6/6	Enable support SSL.
email_port	0~65535	25	6/6	Port to connect to the server.
email_username	string[64]	NULL	6/6	Username to log in to the server.
email_passwd	string[64]	NULL	6/6	Password of the user.
email_senderemail	string[128]	NULL	6/6	Email address of the sender.
email_recipientemail	string[640]	NULL	6/6	Email address of the recipient.
ns_location	string[128]	NULL	6/6	Location to upload or store the media.
ns_username	string[64]	NULL	6/6	Username to log in to the server.
ns_passwd	string[64]	NULL	6/6	Password of the user.
ns_workgroup	string[64]	NULL	6/6	Workgroup for network storage.

7.31 Media setting for event action

Group: **media_i<0~4>** (media_freespace is used internally.)

PARAMETER	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
name	string[40]	NULL	6/6	Identification of this entry
type	snapshot,	snapshot	6/6	Media type to send to the server or store
	systemlog,			on the server.
	videoclip,			
	recordmsg			
snapshot_source	<integer></integer>	0	6/6	Indicate the source of media stream.
				0 means the first stream.
				1 means the second stream and etc.
				2 means the third stream and etc.
				3 means the fourth stream and etc.

			1	
snapshot_prefix	string[16]	Snapshot1_	6/6	Indicate the prefix of the filename.
				media_i0=> Snapshot1_
				media_i1=> Snapshot2_
				media_i2=> Snapshot3_
				media_i3=> Snapshot4_
				media_i4=> Snapshot5_
snapshot_datesuffix	0,1	0	6/6	Add date and time suffix to filename:
				1 = Add date and time suffix.
				0 = Do not add.
snapshot_preevent	0 ~ 7	1	6/6	Indicates the number of pre-event
				images.
snapshot_postevent	0 ~ 7	1	6/6	The number of post-event images.
videoclip_source	<integer></integer>	0	6/6	Indicate the source of media stream.
				0 means the first stream.
				1 means the second stream and etc.
				2 means the third stream and etc.
				3 means the fourth stream and etc.
videoclip_prefix	string[16]	VideoClip1_	6/6	Indicate the prefix of the filename.
videoclip_preevent	0~9	0	6/6	Indicates the time for pre-event
				recording in seconds.
videoclip_maxduration	1 ~ 20	5	6/6	Maximum duration of one video clip in
				seconds.
videoclip_maxsize	50 ~ 6144	3072	6/6	Maximum size of one video clip file in
				Kbytes.

7.32 Recording

Group: recording_i<0~1>

PARAMETER	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
name	string[40]	NULL	6/6	Identification of this entry.
trigger	schedule,	schedule	6/6	The event trigger type
	networkfail			schedule: The event is triggered by
				schedule
				networkfail: The event is triggered by the
				failure of network connection.
enable	0, 1	0	6/6	Enable or disable this recording.

priority	0, 1, 2	1	6/6	Indicate the priority of this recording:
				"0" indicates low priority.
				"1" indicates normal priority.
				"2" indicates high priority.
source	0~2	0	6/6	Indicate the source of media stream.
				0 means the first stream.
				1 means the second stream and so on.
limitsize	0,1	0	6/6	0: Entire free space mechanism
				1: Limit recording size mechanism
cyclic	0,1	0	6/6	0: Disable cyclic recording
				1: Enable cyclic recording
notify	0,1	1	6/6	0: Disable recording notification
				1: Enable recording notification
notifyserver	0~31	0	6/6	Indicate which notification server is
				scheduled.
				One bit represents one application server
				(server_i0~i4).
				bit0 (LSB) = server_i0.
				bit1 = server_i1.
				bit2 = server_i2.
				bit3 = server_i3.
				bit4 = server_i4.
				For example, enable server_i0,
				server_i2, and server_i4 as notification
				servers; the notifyserver value is 21.
weekday	0~127	127	6/6	Indicate which weekday is scheduled.
				One bit represents one weekday.
				bit0 (LSB) = Saturday
				bit1 = Friday
				bit2 = Thursday
				bit3 = Wednesday
				bit4 = Tuesday
				bit5 = Monday
				bit6 = Sunday
				For example, to detect events on Friday
	i	i i	1	
				and Sunday, set weekday as 66.

endtime	hh:mm	24:00	6/6	End time of the weekly schedule.
			,	, (00:00~24:00 indicates schedule always
				on)
prefix	string[16]	<blank></blank>	6/6	Indicate the prefix of the filename.
cyclesize	200~	100	6/6	The maximum size for cycle recording in
				Kbytes when choosing to limit recording
				size.
reserveamount	0~	100	6/6	The reserved amount in Mbytes when
	0.1	100	0,0	choosing cyclic recording mechanism.
dest	cf,	cf	6/6	The destination to store the recorded
	0~4		0,0	data.
				"cf" means local storage (CF or SD card).
				"0" means the index of the network
				storage.
cffolder	string[128]	NULL	6/6	Folder name.
maxsize	100~2000	100	6/6	Unit: Mega bytes.
				When this condition is reached, recording
				file is truncated.
maxduration	60~3600	60	6/6	Uuit: Second
				When this condition is reached, recording
				file is truncated.
adaptive_enable	0,1	0	6/6	Indicate whether the adaptive recording
				is enabled
adaptive_preevent	0~9	1	6/6	Indicate when is the adaptive recording
				started before the event trigger point
				(seconds)
adaptive_postevent	0~10	1	6/6	Indicate when is the adaptive recording
				stopped after the event trigger point
				(seconds)

7.33 HTTPS

Group: **https** (capability.protocol.https > 0)

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	To enable or disable secure HTTP.
policy	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	If the value is 1, it will force HTTP connection redirect to HTTPS connection
method	auto, manual, install	auto	6/6	auto => Create self-signed certificate automatically. manual => Create self-signed certificate manually. install => Create certificate request and install.
status	-3 ~ 1	0	6/6	Specify the https status. -3 = Certificate not installed -2 = Invalid public key -1 = Waiting for certificate 0 = Not installed 1 = Active
countryname	string[2]	TW	6/6	Country name in the certificate information.
stateorprovincename	string[128]	Asia	6/6	State or province name in the certificate information.
localityname	string[128]	Asia	6/6	The locality name in the certificate information.
organizationname	string[64]	VIVOTEK Inc.	6/6	Organization name in the certificate information.
unit	string[32]	VIVOTEK Inc.	6/6	Organizational unit name in the certificate information.
commonname	string[64]	www.vivotek. com	6/6	Common name in the certificate information.
validdays	0 ~ 3650	3650	6/6	Valid period for the certification.

7.34 Storage management setting

Currently it's for local storage (SD, CF card)

Group: **disk_i<0~(n-1)>** n is the total number of storage devices. (capability.storage.dbenabled > 0)

PARAMETER	VALUE	Default	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
cyclic_enabled	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable cyclic storage method.
autocleanup_enabled	<boolean></boolean>	0	6/6	Enable automatic clean up method.
				Expired and not locked media files will be
				deleted.
autocleanup_maxage	<positive< td=""><td>7</td><td>6/6</td><td>To specify the expired days for automatic</td></positive<>	7	6/6	To specify the expired days for automatic
	integer>			clean up.

7.35 Region of interest

Group: **roi_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel product, and m is the number of streams which support ROI.

(capability.eptz > 0)

PARAMETER	VALUE	Default	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
s<0~(m-1)>_home	<coordinate></coordinate>	0,0	1/6	ROI left-top corner coordinate.
s<0~(m-1)>_size	<window size=""></window>	2048x1536		ROI width and height. The width value must be multiples of 16 and the height
				value must be multiples of 8

7.36 ePTZ setting

Group: **eptz_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel product. (capability.eptz > 0)

PARAMETER	VALUE	Default	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
osdzoom	<boolean></boolean>	1	1/4	Indicates multiple of zoom in is
				"on-screen display" or not
smooth	<boolean></boolean>	1	1/4	Enable the ePTZ "move smoothly"
				feature
tiltspeed	-5 ~ 5	0	1/7	Tilt speed
				(It should be set by eCamCtrl.cgi rather
				than by setparam.cgi.)

panspeed	-5 ~ 5	0	1/7	Pan speed
				(It should be set by eCamCtrl.cgi rather
				than by setparam.cgi.)
zoomspeed	-5 ~ 5	0	1/7	Zoom speed
				(It should be set by eCamCtrl.cgi rather
				than by setparam.cgi.)
autospeed	1 ~ 5	1	1/7	Auto pan/patrol speed
				(It should be set by eCamCtrl.cgi rather
				than by setparam.cgi.)

Group: **eptz_c<0~(n-1)>_s<0~(m-1)>** for n channel product and m is the number of streams which support ePTZ. (capability.eptz > 0)

PARAMETER	VALUE	Default	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
patrolseq	string[120]	<blank></blank>	1/4	The patrol sequence of ePTZ. All the
				patrol position indexes will be separated
				by ","
patroldwelling	string[160]	<blank></blank>	1/4	The dwelling time (unit: second) of each
				patrol point, separated by ",".
preset_i<0~19>_name	string[40]	<blank></blank>	1/7	Name of ePTZ preset.
				(It should be set by ePreset.cgi rather
				than by setparam.cgi.)
preset_i<0~19>_pos	<coordinate></coordinate>	<blank></blank>	1/7	Left-top corner coordinate of the preset.
				(It should be set by ePreset.cgi rather
				than by setparam.cgi.)
preset_i<0~19>_size	<window size=""></window>	<blank></blank>	1/7	Width and height of the preset.
				(It should be set by ePreset.cgi rather
				than by setparam.cgi.)

7.37 Exposure window setting per channel

Group: **exposurewin_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel products

(capability_videoin_supportexpwin = 1)

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
mode	auto, custom, blc	auto	4/4	The mode indicates how to
				decide the exposure.
				auto: Use full view as the only
				one exposure window.
				custom: Use inclusive and
				exclusive window.
				blc: Use BLC.
win_i<0~9>_enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable or disable the window.
win_i<0~9>_policy	0~1	0	4/4	0: Indicate exclusive.
				1: Indicate inclusive.
win_i<0~9>_home	<coordinate></coordinate>	110,90	4/4	Left-top corner coordinate of the
				window.
win_i<0~9>_size	<window size=""></window>	100x75	4/4	Width and height of the window.

Group: exposurewin_c<0~(n-1)>_profile for m profile and n channel product

(capability_videoin_supportexpwin = 1)

NAME	VALUE	DEFAULT	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
			(get/set)	
i<0~(m-1)>_mode	auto, custom,	auto	4/4	The mode indicates how to
	blc			decide the exposure.
				auto: Use full view as the
				only one exposure window.
				custom: Use inclusive and
				exclusive window.
				blc: Use BLC.
i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~9>_enable	<boolean></boolean>	0	4/4	Enable or disable the
				window.
i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~9>_policy	0~1	0	4/4	0: Indicate exclusive.
				1: Indicate inclusive.
i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~9>_home	<coordinate></coordinate>	110,90	4/4	Left-top corner coordinate
				of the window.
i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~9>_size	<window size=""></window>	100x75	4/4	Width and height of the
				window.

8. Useful Functions

Query Status of the Digital Input (capability.ndi > 0)

Note: This request requires Viewer privileges

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/dido/getdi.cgi?[di0][&di1][&di2][&di3]

If no parameter is specified, all of the digital input statuses will be returned.

Return:	
HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n	
Content-Type: text/plain\r\n	
Content-Length: < <i>length</i> >\r\n	
\r\n	
[di0= <state>]\r\n</state>	
[di1= <state>]\r\n</state>	
[di2= <state>]\r\n</state>	
[di3= <state>]\r\n</state>	
where < <i>state</i> > can be 0 or 1.	

Example: Query the status of digital input 1.

Request:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/dido/getdi.cgi?di1

Response: HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n Content-Type: text/plain\r\n Content-Length: 7\r\n \r\n di1=1\r\n

Capture Single Snapshot

Note: This request requires Normal User privileges. **Method:** GET/POST

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/viewer/video.jpg?[channel=<value>][&resolution=<value>] [&quality=<value>][&streamid=<value>]

If the user requests a size larger than all stream settings on the server, this request will fail.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
channel	0~(n-1)	0	The channel number of the video source.
resolution	<available resolution></available 	0	The resolution of the image.
quality	1~5	3	The quality of the image.
streamid	0~(m-1)	<product dependent></product 	The stream number.

The server will return the most up-to-date snapshot of the selected channel and stream in JPEG format. The size and quality of the image will be set according to the video settings on the server.

_

Account Management

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges. **Method:** GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/editaccount.cgi?

method=<value>&username=<*name*>[&userpass=<*value*>][&privilege=<*value*>]

[&privilege=<value>][...][&return=<return page>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
method	Add	Add an account to the server. When using this method, the
		"username" field is necessary. It will use the default value of other
		fields if not specified.
	Delete	Remove an account from the server. When using this method, the
		"username" field is necessary, and others are ignored.

	edit	Modify the account password and privilege. When using this method,
		the "username" field is necessary, and other fields are optional. If not
		specified, it will keep the original settings.
username	<name></name>	The name of the user to add, delete, or edit.
userpass	<value></value>	The password of the new user to add or that of the old user to modify.
		The default value is an empty string.
Privilege	<value></value>	The privilege of the user to add or to modify.
	viewer	Viewer privilege.
	operator	Operator privilege.
	admin	Administrator privilege.
Return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page < <i>return page</i> > after the parameter is assigned.
		The <i><return page=""></return></i> can be a full URL path or relative path according to
		the current path. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an
		empty page.

System Logs

Note: This request require Administrator privileges. **Method:** GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/syslog.cgi

Server will return the most up-to-date system log.

Return:
HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n
Content-Type: text/plain\r\n
Content-Length: <syslog length="">\r\n</syslog>
\r\n
<system information="" log="">\r\n</system>

Upgrade Firmware

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges. Method: POST

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/upgrade.cgi

Post data:

```
fimage=<file name>[&return=<return page>]\r\n
\r\n
<multipart encoded form data>
```

Server will accept the file named <file name> to upgrade the firmware and return with <return page> if indicated.

ePTZ Camera Control (capability.eptz > 0)

Note: This request requires camctrl privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:
http:// <servername>/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?channel=<value>&stream=<value></value></value></servername>
[&move= <value>] – Move home, up, down, left, right</value>
[&auto= <value>] - Auto pan, patrol</value>
[&zoom= <value>] – Zoom in, out</value>
[&zooming= <value>&zs=<value>] - Zoom without stopping, used for joystick</value></value>
[&vx= <value>&vy=<value>&vs=<value>] - Shift without stopping, used for joystick</value></value></value>
[&x= <value>&y=<value>&videosize=<value>&resolution=<value>&stretch=<value>] - Click on image</value></value></value></value></value>
(Move the center of image to the coordination (x,y) based on resolution or videosize.)
[[&speedpan= <value>][&speedtilt=<value>][&speedzoom=<value>][&speedapp=<value>]] - Set speeds</value></value></value></value>
[&return= <return page="">]</return>

Example:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?channel=0&stream=0&move=right http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?channel=0&stream=1&vx=2&vy=2&vz=2 http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?channel=0&stream=1&x=100&y=100& videosize=640x480&resolution=640x480&stretch=0

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	<0~(n-1)>	Channel of video source.
stream	<0~(m-1)>	Stream.
	home	Move to home ROI.
	up	Move up.
	down	Move down.
	left	Move left.

	right	Move right.
auto	pan	Auto pan.
	patrol	Auto patrol.
	stop	Stop auto pan/patrol.
zoom	wide	Zoom larger view with current speed.
	tele	Zoom further with current speed.
zooming	wide or tele	Zoom without stopping for larger view or further view with zs speed,
		used for joystick control.
zs	0~6	Set the speed of zooming, "0" means stop.
vx	<integer></integer>	The direction of movement, used for joystick control.
vy	<integer></integer>	
vs	0 ~ 7	Set the speed of movement, "0" means stop.
x	<integer></integer>	x-coordinate clicked by user.
		It will be the x-coordinate of center after movement.
у	<integer></integer>	y-coordinate clicked by user.
		It will be the y-coordinate of center after movement.
videosize	<window size=""></window>	The size of plug-in (ActiveX) window in web page
resolution	<window size=""></window>	The resolution of streaming.
stretch	<boolean></boolean>	0 indicates that it uses resolution (streaming size) as the range of
		the coordinate system.
		1 indicates that it uses videosize (plug-in size) as the range of the
		coordinate system.
speedpan	-5 ~ 5	Set the pan speed.
speedtilt	-5 ~ 5	Set the tilt speed.
speedzoom	-5 ~ 5	Set the zoom speed.
speedapp	1 ~ 5	Set the auto pan/patrol speed.
return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page < <i>return page</i> > after the parameter is assigned.
		The <i><return page=""></return></i> can be a full URL path or relative path according to
		the current path.

ePTZ Recall (capability.eptz > 0)

Note: This request requires camctrl privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/camctrl/eRecall.cgi?channel=<value>&stream=<value>& recall=<value>[&return=<*return page*>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	<0~(n-1)>	Channel of the video source.
stream	<0~(m-1)>	Stream.
recall	Text string less than 40	One of the present positions to recall.
	characters	
return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page < <i>return page</i> > after the parameter is assigned.
		The <i><return page=""></return></i> can be a full URL path or relative path according to
		the current path.

ePTZ Preset Locations (capability.eptz > 0)

Note: This request requires Operator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/operator/ePreset.cgi?channel=<value>&stream=<value>
```

```
[&addpos=<value>][&delpos=<value>][&return=<return page>]
```

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	<0~(n-1)>	Channel of the video source.
Channel	<0~(1-1)>	
stream	<0~(m-1)>	Stream.
addpos	<text less="" string="" td="" than<=""><td>Add one preset location to the preset list.</td></text>	Add one preset location to the preset list.
	40 characters>	
delpos	<text less="" string="" td="" than<=""><td>Delete preset location from the preset list.</td></text>	Delete preset location from the preset list.
	40 characters>	
return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page < <i>return page</i> > after the parameter is assigned.
		The <i><return page=""></return></i> can be a full URL path or relative path according to

the current path.

IP Filtering

Note: This request requires Administrator access privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax: <product dependent>

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/ipfilter.cgi?type[=<value>]

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/ipfilter.cgi?method=add<v4/v6>&ip=*<ipaddress*>[&index=<value>][&ret urn=*<return page*>]

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/ipfilter.cgi?method=del<v4/v6>&index=<value>[&return=<*return page*>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
type	NULL	Get IP filter type
	allow, deny	Set IP filter type
method	addv4	Add IPv4 address into access list.
	addv6	Add IPv6 address into access list.
	delv4	Delete IPv4 address from access list.
	delv6	Delete IPv6 address from access list.
ip	<ip address=""></ip>	Single address: <ip address=""></ip>
		Network address: <ip address="" mask="" network=""></ip>
		Range address: <start -="" address="" end="" ip=""></start>
index	<value></value>	The start position to add or to delete.
return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page < <i>return page</i> > after the parameter is assigned.
		The < <i>return page</i> > can be a full URL path or relative path according
		to the current path. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an
		empty page.

Event/Control HTTP Tunnel Channel (capability. evctrlchannel >

0)

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges. **Method:** GET and POST

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/ctrlevent.cgi GET /cgi-bin/admin/ctrlevent.cgi x-sessioncookie: string[22] accept: application/x-vvtk-tunnelled pragma: no-cache cache-control: no-cache POST /cgi-bin/admin/ ctrlevent.cgi x-sessioncookie: string[22] content-type: application/x-vvtk-tunnelled pragma : no-cache cache-control : no-cache

User must use GET and POST to establish two channels for downstream and upstream. The x-sessioncookie in GET and POST should be the same to be recognized as a pair for one session. The contents of upstream should be base64 encoded to be able to pass through the proxy server.

This channel will help perform real-time event subscription and notification as well as camera control more efficiently. The event and control formats are described in another document.

See Event/control tunnel spec for detail information

Get SDP of Streams

Note: This request requires Viewer access privileges. **Method:** GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/<network_rtsp_s<0~m-1>_accessname>

"m" is the stream number.

"network_accessname_<0~(m-1)>" is the accessname for stream "1" to stream "m". Please refer to the

"subgroup of network: rtsp" for setting the accessname of SDP.

You can get the SDP by HTTP GET.

When using scalable multicast, Get SDP file which contains the multicast information via HTTP.

Open the Network Stream

Note: This request requires Viewer access privileges.

Syntax:

For HTTP push server (MJPEG):

http://<*servername*>/<network_http_s<0~m-1>_accessname>

For RTSP (MP4), the user needs to input the URL below into an RTSP compatible player.

rtsp://<servername>/<network_rtsp_s<0~m-1>_accessname>

"m" is the stream number.

For details on streaming protocol, please refer to the "control signaling" and "data format" documents.

Storage managements (capability.storage.dbenabled > 0)

Note: This request requires administrator privileges.

Method: GET and POST

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=<cmd_type>[&<parameter>=<value>...]

The commands usage and their input arguments are as follows.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
cmd_type	<string></string>	Required.
		Command to be executed, including <i>search</i> , <i>insert</i> , <i>delete</i> , <i>update</i> ,
		and <i>queryStatus</i> .

Command: search

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
label	<integer key="" primary=""></integer>	Optional.
		The integer primary key column will automatically be assigned a
		unique integer.
triggerType	<text></text>	Optional.
		Indicate the event trigger type.
		Please embrace your input value with single quotes.
		Ex. mediaType='motion'
		Support trigger types are product dependent.
mediaType	<text></text>	Optional.
		Indicate the file media type.
		Please embrace your input value with single quotes.
		Ex. mediaType='videoclip'
		Support trigger types are product dependent.
destPath	<text></text>	Optional.
		Indicate the file location in camera.
		Please embrace your input value with single quotes.
		Ex. destPath ='/mnt/auto/CF/NCMF/abc.mp4'
resolution	<text></text>	Optional.
		Indicate the media file resolution.
		Please embrace your input value with single quotes.
		Ex. resolution='800x600'
isLocked	<boolean></boolean>	Optional.

		Indicate if the file is locked or not.
		0: file is not locked.
		1: file is locked.
		A locked file would not be removed from UI or cyclic storage.
triggerTime	<text></text>	Optional.
		Indicate the event trigger time. (not the file created time)
		Format is "YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS"
		Please embrace your input value with single quotes.
		Ex. triggerTime='2008-01-01 00:00:00'
		If you want to search for a time period, please apply "TO"
		operation.
		Ex. triggerTime='2008-01-01 00:00:00'+TO+'2008-01-01
		23:59:59' is to search for records from the start of Jan 1^{st} 2008 to
		the end of Jan 1 st 2008.
limit	<positive integer=""></positive>	Optional.
		Limit the maximum number of returned search records.
offset	<positive integer=""></positive>	Optional.
		Specifies how many rows to skip at the beginning of the matched
		records.
		Note that the offset keyword is used after limit keyword.

To increase the flexibility of search command, you may use "OR" connectors for logical "OR" search operations. Moreover, to search for a specific time period, you can use "TO" connector.

Ex. To search records triggered by motion or di or sequential and also triggered between 2008-01-01 00:00:00 and 2008-01-01 23:59:59.

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=search&triggerType='motion'+OR+'di'+OR+'seq'&triggerTi me='2008-01-01 00:00:00'+TO+'2008-01-01 23:59:59'

Command: **delete**

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
label	<integer key="" primary=""></integer>	Required.
		Identify the designated record.
		Ex. label=1

Ex. Delete records whose key numbers are 1, 4, and 8.

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=delete&label=1&label=4&label=8

Command: **update**

PARAMETER VALUE DESCRIPTION	
-----------------------------	--

label	<integer key="" primary=""></integer>	Required.
		Identify the designated record.
		Ex. label=1
isLocked	<boolean></boolean>	Required.
		Indicate if the file is locked or not.

Ex. Update records whose key numbers are 1 and 5 to be locked status.

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=update&isLocked=1&label=1&label=5

Ex. Update records whose key numbers are 2 and 3 to be unlocked status.

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=update&isLocked=0&label=2&label=3
```

Command: queryStatus

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
retType	xml or javascript	Optional.
		Ex. retype=javascript
		The default return message is in XML format.

Ex. Query local storage status and call for javascript format return message.

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=queryStatus&retType=javascript

Virtual input (capability.nvi > 0)

Note: Change virtual input (manual trigger) status.

Method: GET

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/setvi.cgi?vi0=<value>[&vi1=<value>][&vi2=<value>]
[&return=<return page>]
```

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
vi <num></num>	state[(duration)nstate]	Ex: vi0=1
		Setting virtual input 0 to trigger state
	Where "state" is 0, 1. "0"	
	means inactive or normal	Ex: vi0=0(200)1
	state while "1" means	Setting virtual input 0 to normal state, waiting 200
	active or triggered state.	milliseconds, setting it to trigger state.
	Where "nstate" is next	Note that when the virtual input is waiting for next state, it

	state after duration.	cannot accept new requests.
return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page < <i>return page</i> > after the request is completely assigned. The < <i>return page</i> > can be a full URL path or relative path according the current path. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page.

Return Code	Description		
200	The request is successfully executed.		
400	The request cannot be assigned, ex. incorrect parameters.		
	Examples:		
	setvi.cgi?vi0=0(10000)1(15000)0(20000)1		
	No multiple duration.		
	setvi.cgi?vi3=0		
	VI index is out of range.		
	setvi.cgi?vi=1		
	No VI index is specified.		
503	The resource is unavailable, ex. Virtual input is waiting for next state.		
	Examples:		
	setvi.cgi?vi0=0(15000)1		
	setvi.cgi?vi0=1		
	Request 2 will not be accepted during the execution time(15 seconds).		

Open Anystream (capability.nanystream > 0)

Note: This request requires Viewer access privileges.

Syntax:

For HTTP push server (MJPEG):

http://<servername>/videoany.mjpg?codectype=mjpeg[&resolution=<value>&mjpeg_quant=<value>&mjpeg_quant=<value>]

For RTSP (MPEG4), the user needs to input the URL below into an RTSP compatible player.

rtsp://<servername>/liveany.sdp?codectype=mpeg4[&resolution=<value>&mpeg4_intraperiod=<value>&mpe g4_ratecontrolmode=<value>&mpeg4_quant=<value>&mpeg4_qvalue=<value>&mpeg4_bitrate=<value>&m peg4_maxframe=<value>]

For RTSP (H264), the user needs to input the URL below into an RTSP compatible player.

rtsp://<servername>/liveany.sdp?codectype=h264[&resolution=<value>&h264_intraperiod=<value>&h264_r

atecontrolmode=<value>&h264_quant=<value>&h264_qvalue=<value>&h264_bitrate=<value>&h264_maxfr ame=<value>]

<product dependent>

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION	
codectype	mjpeg, mpeg4, h264	Set codec type for Anystream.	
resolution	capability_videoin_resolution	Video resolution in pixels.	
mjpeg_quant	1~5,	Quality of JPEG video.	
	99	99 is the customized manual input setting.	
		1 = worst quality, 5 = best quality.	
mjpeg_qvalue	2~97	Manual video quality level input.	
		(This must be present if mjpeg_quant is equal to 99)	
mjpeg_maxframe	1~30	Set maximum frame rate in fps.	
		3M : 1~20fps	
		1080P : 1~30fps	
mpeg4_intraperiod	250, 500, 1000, 2000, 3000,	Intra frame period in milliseconds.	
	4000		
mpeg4_ratecontrolmode	cbr, vbr	cbr: constant bitrate	
		vbr: fix quality	
mpeg4_quant	1~5,	Quality of video when choosing vbr in "ratecontrolmode".	
	99	99 is the customized manual input setting.	
		1 = worst quality, $5 =$ best quality.	
mpeg4_qvalue	2~31	Manual video quality level input.	
		(This must be present if mpeg4_quant is equal to 99)	
mpeg4_bitrate	1000~4000000	Set bit rate in bps when choosing cbr in	
		"mpeg4_ratecontrolmode".	
mpeg4_maxframe	1~25	Set maximum frame rate in fps.	
		3M : 1~20fps	
		1080P : 1~25fps	
h264_intraperiod	250, 500, 1000, 2000, 3000,	Intra frame period in milliseconds.	
	4000		
h264_ratecontrolmode	cbr, vbr	cbr: constant bitrate	
		vbr: fix quality	
h264_quant	1~5,	Quality of video when choosing vbr in	
	99	"h264_ratecontrolmode".	
		99 is the customized manual input setting.	
		1 = worst quality, $5 =$ best quality.	
	0~51	Manual video quality level input.	
h264_qvalue	0 01		

h264_bitrate	1000~4000000	Set bit rate in bps when choosing cbr in
		"h264_ratecontrolmode".
h264_maxframe	1~30	Set maximum frame rate in fps.
		3M : 1~20fps
		1080P : 1~30fps

Technical Specifications

System Information			Intelligent Video		
CPU	Multimedia	a SoC (System-on-Chip)	Video Motion Detection	Triple-window video motion de	etection
Flash	128 MB	(-)	Alarm and Event		
RAM	256 MB				
Camera Features			Alarm Triggers	Video motion detection, manual trigger, digital input, periodical trigger, system boot, recording notification	
Image Sensor		essive CMOS		camera tampering detection	, recording notification
Maximum Resolution	2048x153 Vari-focal	0	Alarm Events	Event notification using HTTP	, SMTP, FTP and NAS
Focal Length	f = 2.8 ~ 8			server File upload via HTTP, SMTP,	
Aperture		e) ~ F1.95 (tele)		File upload via HTTP, SIVITP,	FTP and NAS server
Auto-iris Field of View	P-iris 46° ~ 94°	(horizontal)	General		
	35° ~ 70°	(vertical)	Connectors	RJ-45 for Network/PoE conne	ction
Shutter Time		' (diagonal) 1/32.000 sec.		Audio input	
WDR Technology	WDR Pro	1/32,000 Sec.		Audio output RS485*1	
Day/Night		e IR-cut filter for day & night function		Digital input*1	
Minimum Illumination		D F1.2, 50 IRE (Color)	LED Indicator	System power and status indi	cator
Pan/tilt/zoom	ePTZ:	@ F1.2, 50 IRE (B/W)	Power Input	IEEE 802.3af PoE Class 2	
Functionalities	48x digital	zoom (4x on IE plug-in, 12x built-in)	Power Consumption Dimensions	Max. 4.4W 39 mm (D) x 80 mm (W) x 70	mm (H) (body only)
On-board Storage	MicroSD/S	SDHC/SDXC card slot	Dimensions	101 mm (D) x 80 mm (W) x 70	
Video			Weight	178 g (Body only)	
Compression	H.264, MJ	PEG & MPEG-4	0-6-1-0-1-0-1	246 g (with lens)	O Tisk III
Maximum Frame Rate	H.264:	040-4500	Safety Certifications Operating Temperature	CE, LVD, FCC Class B, VCCI 0°C ~ 50°C (32°F ~ 122°F)	, U-TICK, UL
	20 fps at 2 30 fps at 1		Warranty	24 months	
	MPEG-4:	02001000	System Requirement	e	
	20 fps at 1				
	30 fps at 1 MJPEG:	920X1080	Operating System Web Browser	Microsoft Windows 7/Vista/XP/2000 Mozilla Firefox 7~10 (streaming only)	
		048x1536	Web blowsei	Internet Explorer 7.x or 8.x	ig offiy)
	30 fps at 1920x1080		Other Players	VLC: 1.1.11 or above	
Maximum Streams S/N Ratio	3 simultaneous streams Above 50 dB			QuickTime: 7 or above	
Dynamic Range	100 dB		Included Accessories	•	
Video Streaming	Adjustable resolution, quality and bitrate		CD	User's manual, quick installation guide, Installation	
Image Settings	Configurable video cropping for bandwidth saving Adjustable image size, quality and bit rate			Wizard 2, ST7501 32-channel recording software	
indge oetange		ip, text overlay, flip & mirror	Others Quick installation guide, warranty card, lens, c		nty card, lens, camera
		ble brightness, contrast, saturation,	stand, screw pack		
		, white balance, exposure control, gain, compensation, privacy masks			
		I profile settings	Dimensions		
Audio					
Audio Capability	Audio inpu	ıt/output (full duplex)	10)1 mm	
Compression	GSM-AM	R, AAC, G.711			
Interface	External n External li	nicrophone input		39 mm 80 m	im I
Network	LAICITIALI	ie output			
Users Protocols		ng for up to 10 clients , TCP/IP, HTTP, HTTPS, UPnP,			
FIOLOCOIS		P/RTCP, IGMP, SMTP, FTP, DHCP, NTP,			70 mm
	DNS, DDI	NS, PPPoE, CoS, QoS, SNMP, 802.1X	● Canasa		
Interface		(100 BaseTX Ethernet (RJ-45)			
ONVIF	Supported	l, specification available at www.onvif.org			
Compatible Acce	essories				
Mounting Kits					
AE-211		AE-233	AE-201	A	E-251
Camera enclo	sure with	Camera enclosure with heater and blower	Indoor camera e	nclosure with O	utdoor dome housing wit
blower		(input AC 24V)	transparent cove	er 🛛 🥌 tra	ansparent cover
AE-232		AE2000	AE-202		E-252
Camera enclo heater and blo		Infrared illuminator enclosure (With T bracket)	Indoor camera e smoke cover		utdoor dome housing wit noke cover
			SHOKE GOVE!	51	
PoE Kits POE-IJ-174	8NDN				
PoE injector, compliant	802.3af				
			All specifications are subject to	change without notice. Copyright © 201	3 VIVOTEK INC. All rights
stributed by:					
			VIVOTEK INC.	ang Rd., Chung-Ho, New Taipei City,	



Ver 1.0

Technology License Notice

MPEG-4 AAC Technology

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE MPEG-4 AAC AUDIO PATENT LICENSE. THIS PRODUCT MAY NOT BE DECOMPILED, REVERSE-ENGINEERED OR COPIED, EXCEPT WITH REGARD TO PC SOFTWARE, OF WHICH YOU MAY MAKE SINGLE COPIES FOR ARCHIVAL PURPOSES. FOR MORE INFORMATION, PLEASE REFER TO <u>HTTP://WWW.VIALICENSING.COM</u>.

MPEG-4 Visual Technology

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE MPEG-4 VISUAL PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER FOR (i) ENCODING VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE MPEG-4 VISUAL STANDARD ("MPEG-4 VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODING MPEG-4 VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/ OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED BY MPEG LA TO PROVIDE MPEG-4 VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION INCLUDING THAT RELATING TO PROMOTIONAL, INTERNAL AND COMMERCIAL USES AND LICENSING MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, LLC. PLEASE REFER TO <u>HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM</u>.

AMR-NB Standard

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AMR-NB STANDARD PATENT LICENSE AGREEMENT. WITH RESPECT TO THE USE OF THIS PRODUCT, THE FOLLOWING LICENSORS' PATENTS MAY APPLY:

TELEFONAKIEBOLAGET ERICSSON AB: US PAT. 6192335; 6275798; 6029125; 6424938; 6058359. NOKIA CORPORATION: US PAT. 5946651; 6199035. VOICEAGE CORPORATION: AT PAT. 0516621; BE PAT. 0516621; CA PAT. 2010830; CH PAT. 0516621; DE PAT. 0516621; DK PAT. 0516621; ES PAT. 0516621; FR PAT. 0516621; GB PAT. 0516621; GR PAT. 0516621; IT PAT. 0516621; LI PAT. 0516621; LU PAT. 0516621; NL PAT. 0516621; SE PAT 0516621; US PAT 5444816; AT PAT. 819303/AT E 198805T1; AU PAT. 697256; BE PAT. 819303; BR PAT. 9604838-7; CA PAT. 2216315; CH PAT. 819303; CN PAT. ZL96193827.7; DE PAT. 819303/DE69611607T2; DK PAT. 819303; EP PAT. 819303; FR PAT. 819303; GB PAT. 819303; IT PAT. 819303; JP PAT. APP. 8-529817; NL PAT. 819303; SE PAT. 819303; US PAT. 5664053. THE LIST MAY BE UPDATED FROM TIME TO TIME BY LICENSORS AND A CURRENT VERSION OF WHICH IS AVAILABLE ON LICENSOR'S WEBSITE AT HTTP://WWW.VOICEAGE.COM.

Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)

FCC Statement

This device compiles with FCC Rules Part 15. Operation is subject to the following two conditions.

- This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a partial installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Shielded interface cables must be used in order to comply with emission limits.

CE Mark Warning

This is a Class B product. In a domestic environment, this product may cause radio interference, in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

VCCI Warning

この装置は、情報処理装置等電波障害自主規制協議会(VCCI)の基準にづくクラスB情報技術装置 です。この装置は、家庭環境で使用することを目的としていますが、この装置がラジオやテレビジョン 受信機に近接して使用されると、受信障害を引き起こすことがあります。

取扱説明書に従って正しい取り扱いをして下さい

Liability

VIVOTEK Inc. cannot be held responsible for any technical or typographical errors and reserves the right to make changes to the product and manuals without prior notice. VIVOTEK Inc. makes no warranty of any kind with regard to the material contained within this document, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose.